

Course descriptions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-bpSL-03/22	19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 1.....	5
2. A-bpSL-04/22	19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 2.....	7
3. A-bpSL-05/22	19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 3.....	9
4. A-boSL-888/22	19th Century Slovak Literature in Theatre and Film.....	11
5. A-bpARA-02/15	Arab History and Culture 1.....	13
6. A-bpARA-06/15	Arab History and Culture 2.....	15
7. A-bpARA-03/15	Arabic Grammar 1.....	17
8. A-bpARA-07/15	Arabic Grammar 2.....	19
9. A-bpARA-11/15	Arabic Grammar 3.....	21
10. A-bpARA-15/15	Arabic Grammar 4.....	23
11. A-bpARA-19/15	Arabic Grammar 5.....	25
12. A-bpARA-23/15	Arabic Grammar 6.....	27
13. A-bpARA-09/15	Arabic Literature 1.....	29
14. A-bpARA-13/15	Arabic Literature 2.....	31
15. A-bpARA-17/15	Arabic Literature 3.....	33
16. A-bpMA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	35
17. A-bpAN-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	37
18. A-bpAR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	40
19. A-bpBU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	42
20. A-bpFR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	44
21. A-bpGR-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	46
22. A-bpHO-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	48
23. A-bpLA-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	50
24. A-bpMA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	52
25. A-bpNE-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	54
26. A-bpRU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	56
27. A-bpSK-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	58
28. A-bpSP-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	60
29. A-bpTA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	62
30. A-bpAN-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	64
31. A-bpAR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	66
32. A-bpFR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	68
33. A-bpGR-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	70
34. A-bpHO-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	72
35. A-bpLA-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	74
36. A-bpNE-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	77
37. A-bpRU-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	79
38. A-bpSK-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	81
39. A-bpSP-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	83
40. A-bpTA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	85
41. bpBU-051/22	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	87
42. A-bpSZ-050/22	Basics in Linguistics for Translators.....	89
43. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	91
44. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	93
45. A-bpARA-605/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 1.....	95
46. A-bpARA-606/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 2.....	97
47. A-bpARA-607/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 3.....	99

48. A-bp-ARA-608/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 4.....	101
49. A-boSL-17/25	Creative Writing.....	103
50. A-bpSZ-026/22	Creative Writing.....	105
51. A-AbpSK-55/15	Cultural History of Standard Slovak.....	107
52. A-buSL-12/22	Czech Literature 1.....	109
53. A-buSL-13/22	Czech Literature 2.....	111
54. A-bpSZ-02/22	Editing and Editorial Training.....	113
55. A-AboSL-74/24	Editorial Training 1.....	115
56. A-AboSL-74/18	Editorial Training 1.....	117
57. A-AboSL-75/24	Editorial Training 2.....	119
58. A-AboSL-75/18	Editorial Training 2.....	121
59. A-AboSL-76/20	Editorial Training 3.....	123
60. A-AboSL-76/24	Editorial Training 3.....	125
61. A-AboSL-78/21	Editorial Training 4.....	127
62. A-AboSL-78/24	Editorial Training 4.....	129
63. A-bpARA-54/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1.....	131
64. A-bpARA-55/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2.....	133
65. A-bpARA-10/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 1.....	135
66. A-bpARA-14/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 2.....	137
67. A-bpARA-18/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 3.....	139
68. A-boCJ-051/22	German - General Language Training A 1.1.....	141
69. A-boCJ-052/22	German - General Language Training A 1.2.....	143
70. A-boCJ-053/22	German Language - General Language Training A 2.1.....	145
71. A-boCJ-054/22	German Language - General Language Training A 2.2.....	147
72. A-AboSL-79/22	Grammar Exercises in Slovak Language.....	149
73. A-AbpSK-62/15	Grammatical Interpretation of Texts and Translation.....	151
74. A-bpARA-59/22	Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa.....	153
75. A-bpSZ-71/24	Interpreting, equivalence, translation.....	155
76. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	157
77. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	159
78. A-bpSZ-040/22	Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics.....	161
79. A-bpARA-01/22	Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies.....	163
80. A-bpARA-05/15	Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language.....	165
81. A-bpARA-30/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1.....	167
82. A-bpARA-32/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2.....	169
83. A-bpARA-21/15	Islam 1.....	171
84. A-bpARA-24/15	Islam 2.....	173
85. A-AboSL-77/19	Language of New Media.....	175
86. A-AbpSK-61/15	Lexical Interpretation of Texts and Translation.....	178
87. A-AboSL-73/18	Linguistic and Cultural Excursion.....	180
88. A-bpSK-12/22	Literary Excursion.....	181
89. A-AbpSK-57/22	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	183
90. A-AbpSZ-20/15	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	185
91. A-bpARA-04/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 1.....	187
92. A-bpARA-08/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 2.....	189
93. A-bpARA-12/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 3.....	191
94. A-bpARA-16/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 4.....	193
95. A-AbpSZ-03/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1.....	195
96. A-AbpSZ-06/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2.....	197

97. A-bpARA-22/15	Reading Religious Texts 1.....	199
98. A-bpARA-25/15	Reading Religious Texts 2.....	201
99. A-bpARA-60/15	Reading Simple Texts 1.....	203
100. A-bpARA-61/15	Reading Simple Texts 2.....	205
101. A-bpARA-62/22	Reading Simple Texts 3.....	207
102. A-AbpSK-71/18	Russian for Slovak Studies Students 1.....	209
103. A-AbpSK-72/18	Russian for Slovak Studies Students 2.....	211
104. A-AbpSK-73/19	Russian for Students of the Slovak Studies 3.....	213
105. A-AbpSK-74/19	Russian for Students of the Slovak Studies 4.....	215
106. A-buSL-98/23	Selected Issues from World Literatures for Teacher Trainees 1.....	217
107. A-buSL-99/25	Selected Issues from World Literatures for Teacher Trainees 2.....	219
108. bpSL-1/22	Selected Topics from History of Slovak Culture 1.....	221
109. A-bpARA-50/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 1.....	223
110. A-bpARA-51/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 2.....	225
111. A-bpSL-10/22	Seminar in Reading Modern Slovak Literary Texts.....	227
112. A-bpSL-09/22	Seminar in Reading the 20th Century Slovak Literary Texts.....	229
113. bSV-901/15	Slavic Language: Bulgarian 1.....	231
114. bSV-902/15	Slavic Language: Bulgarian 2.....	233
115. bSV-903/15	Slavic Language: Bulgarian 3.....	235
116. Bsv-904/15	Slavic Language: Bulgarian 4.....	237
117. bSV-905/15	Slavic Language: Croatian 1.....	239
118. bSV-906/15	Slavic Language: Croatian 2.....	241
119. bSV-907/15	Slavic Language: Croatian 3.....	243
120. bSV-908/15	Slavic Language: Croatian 4.....	245
121. bSV-909/15	Slavic Language: Polish 1.....	247
122. bSV-910/15	Slavic Language: Polish 2.....	249
123. bSV-911/15	Slavic Language: Polish 3.....	251
124. bSV-912/15	Slavic Language: Polish 4.....	253
125. bSV-917/15	Slavic Language: Serbian 1.....	255
126. bSV-918/15	Slavic Language: Serbian 2.....	257
127. bSV-919/15	Slavic Language: Serbian 3.....	259
128. bSV-920/15	Slavic Language: Serbian 4.....	261
129. bSV-913/15	Slavic Language: Slovenian 1.....	263
130. bSV-914/15	Slavic Language: Slovenian 2.....	265
131. bSV-915/15	Slavic Language: Slovenian 3.....	267
132. bSV-916/15	Slavic Language: Slovenian 4.....	269
133. A-AbpSK-50/15	Slovak Grammar 1.....	271
134. A-AbpSK-51/15	Slovak Grammar 2.....	273
135. A-AbpSK-53/15	Slovak Lexicology.....	275
136. A-bpSZ-052/24	Slovak Lexicology for Translators.....	277
137. A-bpSL-01/22	Slovak Literature between 9th - 18th Centuries and Translations 1.....	279
138. A-bpSL-02/22	Slovak Literature between 9th - 18th Centuries and Translations 2.....	281
139. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	283
140. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	285
141. A-AbpSK-54/15	Sociolinguistics and Research into Dialects.....	287
142. A-AbpSZ-22/22	Stylistic Interpretation of Texts.....	290
143. A-bpSZ-042/22	Terminology in Translation Practice.....	292
144. A-bpSL-06/22	Text Analysis Seminar.....	294
145. A-boSL-08/23	Theory of Drama.....	296

146. A-bpSZ-005/25	Theory of Literature.....	298
147. A-bpSL-07/25	Theory of Literature 2.....	300
148. A-bpSL-08/22	Theory of Literature 3.....	302
149. A-bpARA-20/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 1.....	304
150. A-bpARA-52/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 2.....	306
151. A-bpSZ-002/15	Translation Studies 1.....	308
152. A-bpSZ-004/15	Translation Studies 2.....	310

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-03/22	Course title: 19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. Active participation in the seminar, presentation based on secondary literature (students have to be able to adequately respond to questions from literary history and literary theory). Without fulfilling the condition of active participation in the seminar, students will not be able to participate in the exam. 2. Participation in lectures. 3. Students are allowed two absences without giving a reason, in case of further absences it is necessary to prove a written document about the reasons for non-participation. 4. The final exam (realized in the exam period) consists of a written test and an oral part. In all parts of the evaluation (written and oral), students have to achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40 during semester/60 during exam session	
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire knowledge about the literary-historical development of Slovak literature from the beginnings of Classicism to the end of Pre-Romanticism, will become familiar with the typological characteristics of literary periods; will be able to analyse and interpret texts; will be able to perceive history of Slovak literature of the period in its interliterary contexts.	
Class syllabus: Slovak poetry in the first phase of the Slovak National Revival (A. Doležal, J. Palkovič, B. Tablic, J. Fándly, P. J. Šafárik); Prose in the period of Enlightenment Classicism and Pre-Romanticism (J. I. Bajza, J. Fándly, A. Ottmayer, K. Kuzmány, J. Chalupka);	

Ján Hollý;
 Ján Kollár;
 Karol Kuzmány;
 Dramatic production and theatrical life in the years 1780 - 1840 (J. Palkovič, Š. Petruš, J. Chalupka);
 Verse and prosody in the period of Classicism and Pre-Romanticism;
 Artistic translation and interliterary relations;
 Literary history and criticism in the years 1780 - 1840.

Recommended literature:

VOJTECH, Miloslav: Slovenská klasicistická a preromantická literatúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2020. ISBN 978-80-223-5023-5.

VOJTECH, Miloslav: Od baroka k romantizmu. Literárne smery a tendencie v slovenskej literatúre v rokoch 1780 - 1840. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského 2003. ISBN 80-223-1902-3.

MARČOK, Viliam: Počiatky slovenskej novodobej prózy. Bratislava 1968.

ŠTEVČEK, Ján: Dejiny slovenského románu. Bratislava: Tatran 1989.

ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry I, II. Bratislava: NLC, 1997, 1999. ISBN 80-88878-11-X (I.), ISBN 80-88878-50-0 (II.).

Additional literature and sources will be assigned during the first class. Some reading material is available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Languages: Slovak language, receptive knowledge of the Czech language and the Bernolák's variant of Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 267

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,86	17,23	19,1	16,85	18,73	17,23

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 08.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-04/22	Course title: 19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. Active participation in the seminar, presentation based on secondary literature (students have to be able to adequately respond to questions from literary history and literary theory). Without fulfilling the condition of active participation in the seminar, students will not be able to participate in the exam. 2. Participation in lectures. 3. Students are allowed two absences without giving a reason, in case of further absences it is necessary to prove a written document about the reasons for non-participation. 4. The final exam (realized in the exam period) consists of a written test and an oral part. In all parts of the evaluation (written and oral), students have to achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40 during semester/60 during exam session	
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire knowledge about the literary-historical development of Slovak literature in the period of Romanticism and Post-Romanticism (40s - 70s of the 19th century), will become familiar with the typological characteristics of literary periods; will be able to analyse and interpret texts; will be able to perceive history of Slovak literature of the period in its interliterary contexts.	
Class syllabus: Lyrical-epics and epics in Slovak Romanticism (S. Chalupka, A. Sládkovič, J. Botto); Slovak romantic ballad; Slovak Romantic Poetry and Reflective Poetry (A. Sládkovič, J. Král', S. Vozár); Messianic line of Slovak Romanticism (S. B. Hroboň, M. M. Hodža);	

Slovak Romantic Prose (J. M. Hurban, J. Kalinčiak);
 Sentimental short prose in the 1860s and 1870s (M. Š. Ferienčík, D. Bachát-Dumný);
 Postromantic Prose (J. Záborský, Ľ. Kubáni, G. K. Zechenter Laskomerský);
 Poetry between Romanticism to Realism (K. Banšell);
 Dramatic production and concepts of drama in the period of Romanticism and Post-Romanticism (M. Dohnány, J. Podhradský, J. Palárik, J. Záborský, Ľ. Kubáni);
 Literary history and theory in the 19th century;
 Translated literature in the period of Romanticism and Post-Romanticism.

Recommended literature:

KRULÁKOVÁ, Anna: Tri cesty od romantizmu. Bratislava: UK, 2012, ISBN 978-80-223-2604-9.

ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry II. Bratislava: NLC, 1999, ISBN 80-88878-50-0.

ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dve storočia slovenskej lyriky. Bratislava: Tatran, 1979.

ŠTEVČEK, Ján: Dejiny slovenského románu. Bratislava: Tatran 1989.

ZAJAC, Peter - SCHMARCOVÁ, Ľubica: Slovenský romantizmus. Synopticko-pulzačný model kultúrneho javu. Brno: Host, 2019, ISBN 978-80-7491-545-1.

Additional literature and sources will be assigned during the first class. Some reading material is available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 231

A	B	C	D	E	FX
13,85	21,21	21,65	18,18	12,12	12,99

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD.

Last change: 08.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-05/22	Course title: 19th Century Slovak Literature and Translations 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. Active participation in the seminar, presentation based on secondary literature (students have to be able to adequately respond to questions from literary history and literary theory). Without fulfilling the condition of active participation in the seminar, students will not be able to participate in the exam. 2. Participation in lectures. 3. Students are allowed two absences without giving a reason, in case of further absences it is necessary to prove a written document about the reasons for non-participation. 4. The final exam (realized in the exam period) consists of a written test and an oral part. In all parts of the evaluation (written and oral), students have to achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40 during semester/60 during exam session	
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire knowledge about the literary-historical development of Slovak literature in the period of Realism, will become familiar with the typological characteristics of literary period and its internal differentiations (founding generation of Realism, generation between Realism and Slovak Modern School); will be able to analyse and interpret texts; will be able to perceive history of Slovak literature of the period in its interliterary context.	
Class syllabus: Poetry in the period of realism (reminiscences of Romanticism in the poetry of S. H. Vajanský, Parnassist tendencies - P. O. Hviezdoslav); Epics in the period of Realism (P. O. Hviezdoslav, S. H. Vajanský, Ľ. Podjavorinská);	

Prose of the founding generation of Realism (S. H. Vajanský, M. Kukučín, E. Maróthy Šoltéssová, T. Vansová); Prose of late Realism in contact with Slovak Modern School (B. Slančíková Timrava, J. G. Tajovský, A. Škarvan); Prose of the younger generation (L. Podjavorinská, J. Čajak); Drama in Realism (F. Urbánek, J. Hollý, P. O. Hviezdoslav, J. G. Tajovský); Literary history and literary criticism, translated literature in Realism.					
Recommended literature: ČEPAN, Oskár: Stimuly realizmu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984. MIKULOVÁ, Marcela: Paradoxy realizmu. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1153-0. MIKULOVÁ, Marcela - TARANENKOVÁ, Ivana a kol.: Konfigurácie slovenského realizmu. Synopticko-pulzačný model kultúrneho javu. Brno: Host, 2016, ISBN 978-80-7491-546-8. PAŠTÉKA, Július: Slovenská dramatika v epoche realizmu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990, ISBN 80-222-0185-5. ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry II. Bratislava: NLC, 1999, ISBN 80-88878-50-0. ŠTEVČEK, Ján: Dejiny slovenského románu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1988. Additional literature and sources will be assigned during the first class. Some reading material is available in MS Teams.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 215					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,47	21,4	24,19	13,02	14,42	6,51
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD.					
Last change: 08.02.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-boSL-888/22	Course title: 19th Century Slovak Literature in Theatre and Film
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is completed by continuous evaluation. Required: active participation in the seminar (50% of the evaluation); test or seminar work (50% of evaluation). In all parts of the evaluation, students have to achieve at least 60 percent success. The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Classification scale: A: 100% - 94% B: 93% - 86% C: 85% - 78% D: 77% - 70% E: 69% - 60% Fx: 59% - 0% Absences: More than 2 absences: it is required to report the reason of absence (for example proof of sickness) to the study department FiFUK. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students will be able to determine the adaptation strategy of a film and identify the semiotic correlation between literary work and motion picture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Film and literature 2. Zemianska česť (film screening) 3. Comparison of "Reštavrácia" by J. Kalinčiak with the film adaptation 4. Dobrodružstvo pri občinkoch (film screening) 5. Comparison of "Dobrodružstvo pri občinkoch" by J. Palárik with the television adaptation 6. Letiace tiene (film screening) 7. Comparison of "Letiace tiene" by S. H. Vajanský with the film adaptation 8. Neprebudený (film screening) 9. Comparison of "Neprebudený" by M. Kukučín with the film adaptation	

10. Ženský zákon (film screening) 11. Comparison of "Ženský zákon" by J. G. Tajovský with the television adaptation 12. Rysavá jalovica (film screening)						
Recommended literature: LOTMAN, Michajlovič Jurij. Semiotika filmu a problémy filmovej estetiky. Bratislava: Slovenský filmový ústav, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85187-51-9. MACEK, Václav, PAŠTĚKOVÁ, Jelena. Dejiny slovenskej kinematografie 1896-1969. Bratislava: Slovenský filmový ústav, 2016. ISBN 978-80-85739-68-8. PAŠTEKA, Július. Slovenská dramatika v epoche realizmu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990. ISBN 80-222-0185-5. STADTRUCKER, Ivan. Dejiny slovenskej televízie. Náčrt vývojových tendencií kultúrotvornej inštitúcie (1956 - 1989). Bratislava: Perfekt, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8046-738-8. ŠVEC, Štefan. Gramatika filmového jazyka. Bratislava: Vysoká škola múzických umení, 2011. ISBN 978-80-89437-24-9.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 26						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
46,15	0,0	38,46	7,69	0,0	7,69	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD.						
Last change: 16.02.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-02/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic history since the oldest times to the half of 9th ctr. They know the causes and results of Arabic expansion, spreading of Islam and forming new state units in the lands of Islamic caliphate.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Arabian Peninsula. 2. History of Pre-Islamic Arabia, state units in Northern and Southern Arabia. 3. Religious and social situation in Arabia before the rise of Islam. 4. Prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam. 5. The rise of Islamic Empire. 6. The first four caliphs. 7. Arab expansion into Syria, Persia and Egypt. 8. Civil war, the rise of Umayyad dynasty. 9. Umayyad Empire, social and economic reforms. 10. Religious-political and ethnic aspects of the exchange of the dynasties. 11. 'Abbasid empire, administrative and social reforms. 12. Decentralisation and fragmentation of the caliphate under 'Abbasids.	
Recommended literature:	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PAULINY, Ján. Život v říši kalifov. Bratislava: SPN, 1972.
 PAULINY, Ján. Arabi – vládcovia Stredomoria. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 134

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,31	21,64	21,64	7,46	11,19	0,75

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-06/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the history of Arabs since the end of 9th ctr. until the half of 13th ctr. They know the most important representatives of Arabic and Islamic science and culture then. They are familiarized with the ethnic and religious circumstances of the Arabic world then.	
Class syllabus: 1. Religious-philosophical traditions and Islamic law in the first centuries of Islam. 2. Desintegration of the caliphate, forming of local dynasties and independent Arabic states. 3. The sources of Arabic civilization. 4. The advancement of the Arabic Islamic sciences. 5. Social philosophy of the Arabic Islamic society. 6. Arabs in Sicilia, Northern Africa and Spain. 7. Andalusian Arabic civilisation and its assets. 8. Iraq and Syria under Seljuk Turks. 9. Fatimid caliphate (909 – 1171). 10. Crusades and Arabic Islamic East. 11. Egypt and Syria under Ayyubids (1169 – 1252). 12. Mongol expansion and the fall of Baghdad.	
Recommended literature:	

HOURLANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa: od 7. století po současnost. Praha, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-059-3.

HROCHOVÁ, Viera a Miroslav HROCH. Křižáci v Levantě. Praha: Mladá fronta, 2001. ISBN 80-2040-621-2.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

VERNET, Juan. Arabské Španělsko a evropská vzdělanost. Brno: L. Marek, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8626-399-1.

VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,59	30,61	23,47	10,2	6,12	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 1; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,0	24,8	25,6	9,6	9,6	2,4

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-07/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 2; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,43	27,55	28,57	14,29	6,12	2,04

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-11/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 3; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,68	26,37	29,67	14,29	7,69	3,3

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-15/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 4; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 85

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,18	24,71	27,06	16,47	8,24	2,35

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-19/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 5
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances and conduct conversations. They can use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Derived stems of weak verbs. 2. Nouns "ba'd", "idda", "bid'(a)", "ahad/ihdá", "ayy(a)". 3. Passive voice of strong verbs: stem I. 4. Passive voice of strong verbs: derived stems. 5. Nouns "nafs", "ghayr". 6. Verbs with hamza: stem I – V. 7. Verbs with hamza: stem VI – X. 8. Verbs with R2 = R3: stem I. 9. Verbs with R2 = R3: derived stems. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Training in gained knowledge.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,25	28,75	20,0	21,25	18,75	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-23/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 6
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know substantial parts of Arabic morphology and syntax, they have good communicative, creative and translation skills, they can conduct conversations. They are better in understanding written and oral utterances, in the case of more complex ones they are at least able to translate them (with the help of dictionaries etc.). They use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Passive voice of weak verbs: stem I. 2. Passive voice of weak verbs: derived stems. 3. Compound tenses. Particle "qad". 4. Quadrilateral Verbs. 5. Doubly and trebly weak verbs. 6. Conditional sentences: real/probable condition. 7. Conditional sentences: unreal/improbable condition. 8. Conditional mood. 9. Nouns "dhú", "dhát". 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills.	

12. Synoptic revising and training in gained knowledge (mainly conjugation of various types of verbs).

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,94	22,54	19,72	18,31	14,08	1,41

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-09/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since Pre-Islamic times until 9th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Periodisation of the history of Arabic literature since the oldest times until the present. 2. Pre-Islamic Arabic literature: poetry (poets of the Pre-Islamic Arabia). 3. Qasida, its form and contents. 4. Old Arabic prose. 5. Prophet Muhammad and his biography. 6. Koran, the redaction of its text, Koran as a literary monument. 7. Early Islamic literature: poetry and prose. 8. Hijazi love poetry. 9. Umayyad poetry and prose. 10. Florescence of Arabic literature in the 'Abbasid period: poetry of Abú Nuwás, Abu l-'Alá' al-Ma'arrí and al-Mutanabbí. 11. Prose in the 'Abbasid period: al-Jáhiz, Ibn Qutayba and others. 12. Ibn al-Muqaffa': Kalíla and Dimna.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

Korán. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

IBN ISHÁK: Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Transl. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.

AL-DŽÁHIZ: Kniha o lakomcoch. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.

IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Transl. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 95

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,21	18,95	24,21	5,26	7,37	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-13/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since 9th ctr. until the half of 18th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. The period of return to the old models (Abú Tammám, al-Buhturí). 2. Formation of Arabic maqáma: al-Hamadhání, al-Harírí. 3. Andalusian Arabic literature and its characteristic peculiarities: Ibn Hazm, Ibn ‘Abd Rabbihi, Ibn Quzmán. 4. Islamic philosophy of Andalusia and Northern Africa (Ibn Tufayl, Ibn Bájja). 5. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences I: Islamic law. 6. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences II: Koran exegesis. 7. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences III: Arabic grammar. 8. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences IV: Lexicography. 9. Arabic geographical and travel literature (Yáqút al-Hamawí, Ibn Hawqal, al-Gharnátí and others). 10. The genre of rihla and Ibn Battúta. 11. Arabic literature in the Fatimid and Mamluk periods: Ibn Khaldún, al-Maqrízí, as-Suyútí. 12. The periods of deterioration of Arabic literature.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.

IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Transl. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.

IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325 – 1354. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.

IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.

IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.

AL-MASÚDÍ, Abú al-Hasan Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	27,59	20,69	11,49	8,05	1,15

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-17/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A written test during the semester and a final written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic folk literature, its position within Arabic literary hierarchy and the most important works.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the study of Arabic folk literature. The historical context. 2. The ways of transmission of Arabic folk literature. 3. Categorization of genres of Arabic folk literature. 4. The coexistence of high and folk literature in Arab society. 5. Critical positions towards Arabic folk literature and their reasons. 6. Arabic folk novels I. 7. Arabic folk novels II. 8. Manuscripts of Arabic folk novels. 9. The legendary geres of magházi and futúh. 10. The Thousand and One Nights. 11. Religious folk literature: The Tales of the Prophets. 12. Religious folk literature: The Marvels of the World and the Otherworld.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana. Vybrané kapitoly z arabskej ľudovej literatúry. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. ISBN 978-80-8127-325-4 (PDF). ISBN 978-80-8127-326-1 (EPUB).	

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 80-7108-109-4.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 81

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,51	24,69	14,81	14,81	4,94	1,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.					
12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 43					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,42	16,28	6,98	0,0	2,33	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zoltán Csehy, PhD., doc. PhDr. Anikó Dušíková, CSc., doc. Mgr. Katarína Misadová, PhD., doc. Orsolya Katalin Nádor, PhD., prof. Klára Sándor, DrSc., Mgr. Szilárd Sebők, PhD., doc. Mgr. art. Pavol Száz, PhD.					
Last change: 01.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: All matters pertaining to state examination are set out in Article 14 of the Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts. In the bachelor study programmes, the state examination consists only of the defence of the bachelor's thesis. The student chooses the department as a training centre which corresponds to the discipline within which he/she wants to write the final thesis. He/she reports this choice by the deadline set by the department, provided that he/she is able to find a supervisor and a suitable topic in the relevant department. For the successful defence of the bachelor's thesis as the subject of the state examination in the bachelor degree programmes conducted at the Department of British and American Studies, students will receive credits according to the current study plan (currently 12 credits). Requirements for the admission to the defence are as follows: - fulfillment of the requirements of the study plan concerning the prescribed composition of courses and their credit value so that after awarding the credits for the state examination the student obtains the required number of credits for the bachelor's degree; - submission of the bachelor's thesis (electronically via the academic information system AIS) by the thesis submission deadline corresponding to the relevant state examination period according to the academic year schedule set by the faculty. The thesis is evaluated by the standard grading scale (0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A) by the supervisor of the thesis and the designated opponent in the assessment reports, which are available to the student no later than 3 working days before the state examination. The supervisor's report shall also include the percentage of compliance results from the originality check protocols (CRZP, Theses), which must be explicitly evaluated by the supervisor with the wording "the thesis shows/does not show signs of plagiarism". The bachelor's thesis will take the following form: The defence will consist of a thesis presentation (the student chooses the form of the defence, the PPT format can also be used) and the student's response to a broader theoretical question, which is assigned to the student by the supervisor upon the bachelor's thesis submission. The supervisor will include this question in the assessment report as one of the points of discussion for the defence; it will also be included in the defence report. The thesis presentation must: - Include a clearly articulated thesis statement, - have a clear and logical structure of argumentation and findings, - reflect a new perspective on the issue as a result of adequate and appropriate work with the findings gained through own research, the conclusions of which the student is able to present and formulate. The criteria for the evaluation (of the defence) of the bachelor's thesis at the Department of British and American Studies are as follows:	

- Quality of the bachelor's thesis (originality, significance of the analysis, clear formulation of the scientific problem and hypotheses under study, scope of the professional and scientific literature used), - the adequacy of the methodological approach to the topic under study, the analysis logically and coherently answers the research questions, - systematic and logical summary of the results of the analysis, - compliance with citation standards (MLA...), - language level of the presentation (academic language at least at B2 level), - quality of the presentation and communication skills. The evaluation of the thesis will include the areas below with the corresponding weighting (out of 100): PART A: CONTENT • Overall structure and organization (adequacy, scope, objectivity, coherence, cohesion) 15 • Theoretical knowledge related to the research topic 15 • Methodology (identifying concepts, research problems, aims, tasks, choosing adequate methods) 15 • Analysis (quality, depth, complexity) 15 • Originality and contribution (degree of originality, own contribution to knowledge) 10 PART B: FORM • Adequate work with information sources (extent, structure, reliability, adequacy, compliance with a citation style) 15 • Language and style 10 • Typography and layout 5 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 (%)
Learning outcomes: • Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. • They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. • They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. • They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. • They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources. • They will have mastered the basics for writing a Master's thesis. • They will have a deep knowledge of the thesis topic and will be able to approach it both critically and creatively.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the state examination committee, the supervisor and the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to the comments and questions in the assessments. 3. The student responds to the questions of the state examination committee or the questions in a broader debate. 4. The student responds to the pre-given general question from the supervisor's assessment. 5. A closed vote of the state examination committee on the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis defence. 6. Announcement of the evaluation (of the thesis defence) of the bachelor's thesis.
State exam syllabus:

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Dostupné na: EBSCOhost, [search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

[direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site).

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Dostupné na: [https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Students must be proficient to at least CEFR level B2 to attend the bachelor's thesis defence.

Last change: 08.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0 – 59%: FX, 60 – 67%: E, 68 – 75%: D, 76 – 83%: C, 84 – 91%: B, 92 – 100%: A. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100.
Learning outcomes: Students know how to write technical texts while adhering to the principles of academic ethics, they are able to work originatively in the given field. They are skilled in collecting, elaborating and interpretation of the basic specialized literature, they are able to make use of it to solve potential practical problems. They can logically operate with the theoretical bases. They know the given field well and are capable of proper reasoning, reacting to remarks and answering questions related to the given topic.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis for the commission for the state examinations, oponent and the others present. 2. The student reacts to the assessments; comments on remarks and answers questions. 3. A discussion takes place, in which the student answers questions of the commission for the state examinations and the others present.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 30.06.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpBU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary. 2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them. 3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews. 4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ Literature according to the topic of the thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.
Last change: 05.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfillment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfillment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarised, must not infringe the author's the rights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor thesis also includes protocols originality reports from the CRZP and Theses, on the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent comment in their reports; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other of other authors and authors' teams, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors the correctness of the methods used by other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal system quality of the CU; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30-40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters including spaces), adequacy of the scope The size of the thesis is judged by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. Committee comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the ability to the student to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the thesis supervisor's reports and the opponent. The evaluation will be obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations from the supervisor's of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Continuous/final evaluation scale: 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated	

from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and processing the basic literature, or in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a subtask related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the processed issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Prezentovanie bakalárskej práce študentom pred komisiou pre štátne skúšky, oponentom bakalárskej práce a prítomnými. 2. Reakcia študenta na pripomienky a otázky v posudkoch. 3. Reakcia študenta na otázky komisie pre štátne skúšky a v diskusii.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: French language, Slovak language
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%	
Learning outcomes:	

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Greek language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Greek.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literature recommended for compulsory and optional subjects and specialized literature on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the grading scale A-FX, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. Criteria for evaluation of the bachelor thesis: 1. Contribution of the Bachelor's thesis, fulfilment of the thesis objectives in the assignment and the requirements for the content of the Bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability to collect, interpret and process the basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of the application of theoretical assumptions in practice and the verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions. 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University. 5. Compliance with the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis. 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and its formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	

Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf. Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf. Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (C1), Slovak (C1)
Last change: 02.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Latin language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Latin.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: It depends on the chosen topic of the bachelor thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literatúra odporúčaná k povinným a povinne voliteľným predmetom a špecializovaná literatúra k téme bakalárskej práce.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)
Last change: 01.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/A-bpNE-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the evaluation of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfilment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, it must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she	

is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: german level C1, slovak
Last change: 03.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Russian, Slovak
Last change: 30.03.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The thesis must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts, Comenius University) apply to the bachelor's thesis evaluation. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare assessments of the bachelor's thesis and propose an evaluation in the A-FX grading scale, which the student has at his/her disposal min. 3 working days before the defence. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor's thesis, mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. Originality of the thesis (bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their assessments. Correctness of citing the selected information sources, research results of other authors and author's collectives, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author's collectives. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Respecting the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the range of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. Linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination board. The commission will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of the defence and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions in the assessments of the thesis supervisor and of the opponent. Part of the colloquial defence of the bachelor's thesis is also the answering of two questions that are related to the theoretical and methodological background of the thesis. The final evaluation will consider the evaluations from the supervisor's and opponent's assessment, the evaluation of the final thesis defence by the commission and the evaluation of answers to	

two questions chosen by the commission. In the case of the Fx mark from the second part of the colloquial defence, the same final mark is given to the student. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, he/she is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she completed the study program, he/she has adequate knowledge and understanding of the selected issue. He/she can apply his/her skills to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature, or to their use in practice or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to the questions on the selected issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to students with the commission for state exams, opponents of the bachelor's thesis and others present. 2. Student's response to comments and questions in the assessments. 3. Student's response to the commission's questions and questions in the discussion. 4. Student's response to two questions chosen by the commission.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: - LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature depends on the bachelor's thesis specialization.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 18.03.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Italian
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: - 20 % activity during the semester, regular participation in consultations - 15 % compiling and submitting a preliminary annotated bibliography - 15 % proposing and submitting a thesis outline which includes research questions and a preliminary thesis statement - 50 % writing and submitting selected chapters of the bachelor's thesis which meet the formal and content requirements set out by the university's internal quality system Grading scale: 0-60-68-76-84-92-100 % = FX-E-D-C-B-A Max. 2 absences without documentation. Academic dishonesty shall be penalized by a lower grade or a disciplinary complaint depending on how serious it is. Deadlines and continuous assessment criteria shall be notified in the first week of the semester as required by the Study Regulations. Continuous/Final assessment ratio: 100/0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Research, research methods, types of information sources, evaluation of the quality and relevance of information sources 2. The principles of sourcework, citing and documenting sources 3. Quoting and paraphrasing	

4. Academic integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism
5. Compiling a bibliography (print, electronic, non-book documents)
6. Writing an academic text (content, form, problems)
7. The formal layout of a thesis
8. The main parts of a thesis: content, cohesion, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion)
9. Thesis requirements according to the university's system of quality
10. Submitting a thesis
11. Defending a thesis
12. The most frequent problems in theses (analysis of particular examples)

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online].

Brill, 2016. Available at: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?

direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Available at: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

B2 CEFR level English is a prerequisite for participation in this course.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 335

A	B	C	D	E	FX
78,21	11,94	3,58	2,69	2,39	1,19

Lecturers: Mgr. Simona Bajáková, PhD., Mgr. John Peter Butler Barrer, PhD., PhDr. Beáta Borošová, PhD., PhDr. Katarína Brziaková, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Eštok, Mgr. Marián Gazdík, PhD., Mgr. Yulia Gordiienko, Mgr. Lucia Grauzľová, PhD., Mgr. Michaela Hroteková, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Hudáková, Mgr. Ivana Juríková, PhD., Mgr. Marián Kabát, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ivan Lacko, PhD., prof. PhDr. Daniel Lančarič, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Lonek, PhD., Mgr. Dominika Mihaľová, James O'Conaill, Mgr. Lucia Paulínyová, PhD., PhDr. Jozef Pecina, PhD., Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD., doc. Mgr. Eva Reid, PhD., doc. Mgr. Alena Smiešková, PhD., M. A. Linda Steyne, PhD., Mgr. Denisa Šulovská, PhD., doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Tonková

Last change: 20.06.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Fulfilling homeworks and presenting progress and partial results of the work on the bachelor's thesis. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the published home and foreign literature related to the topic of the bachelor's thesis, they can correctly make use of information on the theoretical level, correctly interpret it, as well as criticize it if needed. They know the principles of writing a technical text, of correct citing and quoting sources. They can deduce and clearly formulate logical deductions. They have a set methodology of work and its outcomes are at an advanced level. They are ready to produce appropriate theses regarding both contents and form.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing with formal requisites of the bachelor's thesis. 2. Searching for informal sources. 3. Critical approach; selection of trustworthy sources. 4. Quoting techniques. 5. The norm of quoting sources. 6. Sorting of sources and their proper interpretation. 7. Constituting and segmenting the contents. 8. Forming the footnotes apparatus. 9. Logical sequence; correct usage of linking elements, deduction of conclusions. 10. Familiarizing with the transcription system and the specific problems of the transcription. 11. Language culture and standardness of the text. 12. Solving of individual problems.	

Recommended literature:

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 1. diel: Arabský text bez ohľadu na slovenské syntaktické okolie.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(1), 36 – 54. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/1/sr21-1.pdf>

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 2. diel: Arabský text vo vzťahu k slovenskému syntaktickému okoliu.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(2), 173 – 191. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/2/sr21-2.pdf>.

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 3. diel: Čiastočná vokalizácia. In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(3), 279 – 291. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/3/sr21-3.pdf>

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/>

LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave,

2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/>

as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Further literature necessary to work on the thesis.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, possibly other languages necessary to work on the thesis.

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 43

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,77	20,93	0,0	9,3	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

French language, Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 56

A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	1,79	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

Last change: 27.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.	
Class syllabus: Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

• Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/> • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 6

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD.

Last change: 31.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar is conducted through individual consultations with the supervisor/work supervisor. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the final thesis and familiarisation of the supervisor of the final thesis with the progress on the agreed tasks, which include: studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis advisor based on completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in academic writing and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of the construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis according to the internal quality system of the University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. Has sufficient information competences to excerpt, process and interpret basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and the identified theoretical and methodological background.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information research on the bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources and other historical and other sources of information on the topic of the bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and rigorous development of the citation apparatus for the bachelor thesis. 5. Preparation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and the requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of the research problem, research questions.	

7. Terminological definition of the bachelor thesis problem. 8. Development of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis. 9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.					
Recommended literature: Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and recommendations of the thesis supervisor The current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requirements of final theses. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (level C1), Slovak (level C1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 35					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,71	14,29	8,57	0,0	8,57	2,86
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 16.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/	

her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.

Class syllabus:

Class syllabus:

1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).
2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).
3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.
4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
 - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
 - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Latin

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Andrej Kalaš, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíková, PhD.

Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/A-bpNE-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar takes place through individual consultations with the supervisor. With regard to the specifics of the course, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor's thesis in accordance with the objectives set out in the assignment, regular consultations with the thesis supervisor and acquaintance of the thesis supervisor with the progress on agreed tasks, including: study of the bachelor's thesis. The evaluation in the A-FX classification scale will be given by the supervisor of the final thesis on the basis of meeting the individual conditions agreed at the beginning of the semester. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in writing an academic text and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. Understands the principles of construction of the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Charles University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. He has sufficient information competencies for excerpting, processing and interpretation of basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and determined theoretical and methodological basis.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and partial goals of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information survey on the issue of bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of professional literature, or. historical sources and others information sources on the issue of bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and consistent creation of citation apparatus for bachelor thesis. 5. Compilation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of research problem, research questions. 7. Terminological definition of the bachelor's thesis.	

8. Processing of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.

9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.

Recommended literature:

Selection of professional literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and the recommendations of the thesis supervisor; Current directive of the Rector of Charles University on the basic requirements for final theses; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Writing and defense of final theses: university scripts for students of Comenius University in Bratislava [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german (level C1), slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 97

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,01	19,59	6,19	5,15	0,0	2,06

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Sovinec, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Interim evaluation. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the thesis and familiarization of the supervisor of the thesis with the progress of the agreed tasks, which include studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and the processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis supervisor based on the completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. Student can formulate a research problem and research questions. He/she knows how to draw up a research plan. Student has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret the basic literature in the context of the defined topic and theoretical-methodological background.	
Class syllabus: Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). Citation technics. Academic ethics and integrity. Requirements for the final thesis according to the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses. Basic requirements for thesis defence. Definition of the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. Theoretical and methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of problem processing. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources, and other sources of information on the problem of the bachelor's thesis.	
Recommended literature:	

Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis; Current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requisites of final theses; BIELIK, Lukáš et al. Slovník metodologických pojmov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4276-6. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf. ZOUHAR, M., BIELIK, L. a Miloš KOSTEREC. Metóda: metodologické a formálne aspekty. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4352-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,62	15,38	11,54	3,85	5,77	3,85

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Hoppeová, Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

Last change: 27.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Submission of partial output in the form of a comprehensive chapter of the bachelor's thesis. Rating by scale: A: 93-100%, excellent - excellent results, B: 85-92%, very good - above average standard, C: 76-84%, good - normal reliable work, D: 68-75%, satisfactory - acceptable results, E: 60-67%, sufficient - the results meet the minimum criteria, Fx: 0-59%, insufficient - additional work required Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student can write a whole chapter of the bachelor thesis using adequate methods and relevant information sources, which they can critically evaluate and appropriately present the results and relevant conclusions.	
Class syllabus: Theoretical-methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of processing the research topic. Formal and compositional requirements of the final theses. Presentation of results and relevant conclusions within the selected chapter.	
Recommended literature: Selection of scholarly literature according to the chosen topic of thesis; Current Directive of the Rector of the Comenius University on the essentials of the final thesis; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf	

Závěrečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or the language of the relevant language specialization

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,33	19,79	10,42	4,17	5,21	2,08

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Alena Bohunická, PhD., doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD., Mgr. Katarína Muziková, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: A: 100-92; B: 91-84; C: 83-76; D: 75-68; E: 67-60; FX: 59-0 The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.					
12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 73					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,58	32,88	13,7	2,74	4,11	0,0
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Bohdan Ulašín, PhD., doc. Mgr. Silvia Bondarenko Vertánová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Eva Palkovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Mónica Sánchez Presa, PhD., Mgr. Mária Pilar Verd Pons					
Last change: 10.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://phil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Italian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,55	20,0	1,82	1,82	0,0	1,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Štubňa, PhD., doc. PhDr. Ivan Šuša, PhD., PaedDr. Zora Cardia Jačová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Roman Sehnal, PhD., Carmen Mammola

Last change: 26.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bpBU-051/22	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6.	

Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.					
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X. MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9. Vnútorý predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at https://midas.uniba.sk/ Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature connected to the thesis.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language and Bulgarian language.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	66,67	0,0	0,0	33,33
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobríková, CSc., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.					
Last change: 16.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-050/22	Course title: Basics in Linguistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-01/15	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of exercises and tasks (random check), two continuous theoretical-practical tests (specification of tasks and deadlines in the course program at the beginning semester). Continuous outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be awarded to a student who has obtained at least the final grade E in the evaluation summary. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: The student understands the system and the principle of operation of the language. He has key knowledge of linguistics and can apply them operatively when working with the text in the mother tongue as a starting point or goal of translation. The student has the necessary system language universals and supporting competencies for the future purposeful use of the language.	
Class syllabus: Linguistics as a scientific discipline. Systems linguistics. Language and speech. Language classification. Linguistic typology, typological peculiarities of Slovak in comparison with other languages. Systematics in grammar, regularity and irregularity in language (declination, conjugation). Grammatical error and usage, grammar and orthography. Variant and invariant, practical exercise. Semantics (illustration on words). Relationships between form and content (words): polysemia, homonymy, synonymy, antonymy. Language and users / society (word illustration). Lexicography.	
Recommended literature:	

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Základy lingvistiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 1999. ISBN 80-85697-95-5.
 KRÁL, Ábel. Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Martin: Matica slovenská, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8128-159-4.
 KRUPA, Viktor. Jazyk – neznámy nástroj. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991. ISBN 80-220-0153-8.
 ONDRUŠ, Šimon. – SABOL, Ján. Úvod do štúdia jazykov. Bratislava: SPN, 1987.
 ORGOŇOVÁ, Oľga. – BOHUNICKÁ, Alena. Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf
 POPOVIČOVÁ SĚDLÁČKOVÁ, Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ, Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021.
 Other current materials according to the teacher's choice will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Student time burden – 4c = 100 h – 120 h

- completion of educational activities (L, S): 26 h
- continuous preparation for seminar: 30 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 10 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 40 h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1608

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,14	14,24	17,41	17,91	19,4	20,9

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-605/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. airport; 2. shopping: groceries; 3. shopping: meat, fish; 4. at the market: greengrocers`; 5. at the doctor; 6. human body; 7. my university; 8. registering at the university; 9. shopping: clothes; 10. chemistry; 11. family; 12. in the restaurant.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,61	13,04	4,35	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-606/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. visit, expressing thank; 2. cinema, describing a film; 3. introducing oneself: among schoolmates, neighbours, colleagues; 4. loss of baggage; 5. loss of papers, police; 6. travel agency; 7. trip to a desert; 8. hotel; 9. library; 10. bank; 11. stay at a hospital (illnesses); 12. human qualities, expressing feelings, describing a person.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
93,1	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-607/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. demands, requests, pardons; 2. approval, disapproval, objections, doubts; 3. looking for a flat; 4. a flat rental; 5. marriage and relations; 6. interviewing a president (courtesy phrases, terms of address, titles); 7. globalization; 8. art; 9. sports, playing field; 10. war; 11. traffic accident; 12. pollution.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 26

A	B	C	D	E	FX
84,62	11,54	0,0	3,85	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Miroslava Dirgová

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bp-ARA-608/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. planning a holiday, travelling; 2. problems of the Near East I (poverty, migration, demography etc.); 3. problems of the Near East II (aforearranged marriages, status of a woman etc.); 4. complaints, loud neighbours; 5. narrating personal experiences, adventures; 6. reading ads, commercials, messages; 7. narrating about childhood, habits; 8. religious feasts and traditions; 9. suggestions, rejections, disputes, invitations; 10. lifestyle; the life in a city and countryside; 11. presentations I; 12. presentations I.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	14,29	14,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-boSL-17/25	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The condition for completing the course is to obtain at least sixty points out of a hundred possible. Points can be obtained for active participation and preparation for seminars (reading texts of colleagues at the seminar; 40 points) and presentation of own work (60 points). Classification scale: 100 - 92 points: A; 91 - 84 points: B; 83 - 76 points: C; 75 - 68 points: D; 67 - 60 points: E; 59 - 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to detect, describe and evaluate the author's strategies and means of expression in the literary text. Masters the ability to write author's text according to thematic and generic assignment.	
Class syllabus: 1. interpretation of new ("unknown") artistic texts, 2. semantics of poetological and stylistic means, 3. interpretation, critique and correction of texts, 4. creation of author's texts according to the assignment 5. Discussion exchange of writing knowledge	
Recommended literature: Aktuálne čísla literárnych časopisov (Slovenské pohľady, Romboid, Vlna, Rozum, Fraktál,...). POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981. URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 81					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,86	22,22	16,05	16,05	8,64	6,17
Lecturers: Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš					
Last change: 15.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-026/22	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The condition for passing the course is to get at least 60 % from whole assessment. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A; 91 – 84 %: B; 83 – 76 %: C; 75 – 68 %: D; 67 – 60 %: E; 59 – 0 %: FX. The active participation on the seminars, working on the exercises and activities aimed on the development of creative writing, regular production of own texts in the context of tasks, talking in discussions and reading of the main literature. The condition of successful completion of the course is a. to deliver 3 texts in the context of tasks during the semester. The texts will be evaluated from their content and formal aspects. b. to deliver 1 text, which will be the evaluation (review, critics, essay) of literary text written by classmate. This text is not just the feedback for classmates, but also a proof of knowledge about presented topics during the semester. (Author's texts are 75 % of assessment (3x25) and the evaluation is 25 % of assessment.) The deadline and topics of the texts will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics within this course means mainly plagiarism. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Preliminary 100 %	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students has knowledge about various genres and various styles of fiction (literature) and they are able to use this knowledge within the creation of their own texts. Students know creative work with the language and they are able to create various types of texts (in the context of tasks during the semester); they are also able to interpret and evaluate literary works with the help of basic stylistics approaches.	
Class syllabus: Creative writing Fiction (art literature) Scientific literature Text in 21st century	

Marketing texts Novel or soap opera? Intertextuality Román či telenovela? Intertextualita in practice Poetry and its genres Prose and its genres Games for developing the vocabulary Character, lyrical subject, narrator, author Time as an text atribute Space (place) as an text atribute Plot, sujet and story					
Recommended literature: FOSTER, Thomas C.: Jak číst romány jako profesor. Brno: Host, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7294-929-8. CULLER, Jonathan. Krátký úvod do literární teorie. Brno: HOST, 2015. ISBN 978-80-7491-233-7. FOŘT, Bohumil. Literární postava. Praha: UČL, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85778-61-8. NÜNNING, Ansgar. Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: HOST, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4. POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981. TODOROV, Tzvetan. Poetika prózy. Praha: Triáda, 2000. ISBN 80-86138-27-5. URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5. Further literature will be presented at the beginning of the semester and during the lessons.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94
Lecturers: Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš					
Last change: 01.02.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-55/15	Course title: Cultural History of Standard Slovak
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in seminars, preparation of preliminary assignments focused on the analysis and interpretation of period texts (20%), midterm test (30%), final colloquium in the next-to-last or the last week of the teaching part of the semester (50%). Max. two excused absences are allowed. The exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Grading scale: A: 100 – 92 % B: 91 – 84 % C: 83 – 76 % D: 75 – 68 % E: 67 – 60 % FX: 59 – 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has a comprehensive overview of the development of cultural and standard Slovak language from the beginning of cultural language in our territory (during the Great Moravian period) until the present day, and of the rules, criteria and principles of codification. He/she knows the characteristics that are specific for the older varieties of cultural and standard Slovak and he/she can identify them in period texts. He/she understands the general rules of the origin, development and dynamics of the standard language and he/she can perceive the interdependencies of the development of standard language in the context of socio-political, economic and cultural development of society.	
Class syllabus: 1. Periodization of the history of standard Slovak. Working with sources from historical periods of the Slovak language development. 2. The Great Moravian period and the disintegration of Great Moravian traditions. 3. The pre-standard period – cultural pre-standard varieties (characters, language documents).	

4. The pre-standard period – cultural pre-standard varieties in contact with other languages, Slovakized Czech (characters, language documents).
5. The standard period – the Bernolák period (characters, personalities, language documents).
6. The standard period – the Štúr period (characters, personalities, language documents).
7. The standard period – the reform period (characters, personalities, language documents).
8. The standard period – the Matica period and the Martin period (characters, personalities, language documents).
9. The standard period – the interwar period (characters, personalities, language documents).
10. The standard period – the post-war, current period (characters and personalities). Current tendencies in the codification of standard Slovak.
11. Codification centres and care for language culture in the older standard period.
12. The general rules of the standardization process and basic problems of language planning and conscious language regulation.

Recommended literature:

KRAJČOVIČ, Rudolf a Pavol ŽIGO. Dejiny spisovnej slovenčiny. 3. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011. ISBN 978-80-223-3103-6

KRAJČOVIČ, Rudolf a Pavol ŽIGO. Príručka k dejinám spisovnej slovenčiny. 3., dopl. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2015. ISBN 978-80-223-3863-9

KAČALA, Ján. Spisovná slovenčina v 20. storočí. Bratislava: Veda, 2001. ISBN 80-224-0666-X
PAULINY, Eugen. Dejiny spisovnej slovenčiny od začiatkov po súčasnosť. Bratislava: SPN, 1983.

Historický slovník slovenského jazyka I. – VII. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda, 1991 – 2008.

Pramene k dejinám slovenčiny I. – III. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda, 1992, 2002, 2008. Also available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/pramene/>.

The students will be informed about the additional literature at the beginning of the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 253

A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,67	28,85	23,72	14,23	5,53	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD.

Last change: 24.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-buSL-12/22	Course title: Czech Literature 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Ongoing - during the teaching part: oral introduction to one of the selected seminar topics (max 10 p), seminar work submitted no later than the end of the teaching part of the semester - in-depth interpretation of the selected problem (significant motif, etc.) related to one of the seminar topics (max 10 p), active participation in seminars, participation in the discussion with relevant inputs (max 10 p), final test in the last two weeks (max 70 p). A maximum of two excused absences are accepted. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Classification scale: 100-92 A, 91-84 B, 83-76 C, 75-68 D, 67-60 E, 59 and less Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): ongoing evaluation 100 %.	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course, students will gain a comprehensive picture of the literary-historical development of Czech literature of the 20th century. They will be acquainted with contemporary literary trends, from the advent of modernism through the avant-garde, neo-modernist manifestations of 60's literature to the normalization fragmentation of literature into official ideologically indoctrinated, dissident-samizdat and exile. Through analytical reading of selected texts by representative authors across literary generations, they are also able to interpret the most significant poetic, prose and dramatic works of this literature, important both in the European context and in relation to the relationship with Slovak literature.	
Class syllabus: 1 Modern Czech Literature - from the Manifesto of Czech Modernism to Modern Revue 2. Avant-garde trends and social consequences - Devětsil association and its representatives 3 Poetry of left-wing, socially and anarchist-oriented authors: from P. Bezruč through J. Wolkr to S. K. Neuman 4 Responses to the War as Absurdities of the Modern Age: Jaroslav Hašek: The Fates of the Good Soldier Švejk during the World Wars - Part 1 5 German Literature in Czech Historical and Cultural Contexts: Franz Kafka: The Process 6 Expressionist tendencies between the two wars: Richard Weiner: An empty chair (from the short story book Skleby)	

- 7 The Pragmatism and Noetics of Karel Čapek: The Glider (as a Part of the Noetic Trilogy)
- 8 Liberated Theater: J. Voskovec and J. Werich
- 9 Scary and fun as modern and current: Ladislav Fuchs: The cremator
- 10 Coping with the mistakes of the "lyrical age": Milan Kundera: Ridiculous loves
- 11 Language Substandard of General Czech in Literary Text: Bohumil Hrabal: I Served the King of England
- 12 Poetry of solitude and at the same time social significance: Vladimír Holan: Night with Hamlet

Recommended literature:

GALÍK, Josef, et al. Panorama české literatury (Literární dějiny od počátků do současnosti). Olomouc: Rubico, 1994. ISBN 80-85839-04-0.

MACHALA, Lubomír. Průvodce po nových jménech české poezie a prózy. Olomouc: Rubico, 1996 ISBN 80-85839-13-X.

DOKOUPIL, Blahoslav, et al. Slovník české prózy 1945 – 1994. Ostrava: Sfinga, 1994. ISBN 80-85491-84-2.

HOLÝ, Jiří, et al. Český parnas. Praha: Galaxie, 1993. ISBN 80-852204-07-X.

LOPATKA, Jan. Předpoklady tvorby. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1991. ISBN 80-202-0258.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 148

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,03	0,0	23,65	17,57	18,24	10,81	2,7

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD.

Last change: 11.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-buSL-13/22	Course title: Czech Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Ongoing - during the teaching part: oral introduction to one of the selected seminar topics (max 10 p), seminar work submitted no later than the end of the teaching part of the semester - in-depth interpretation of the selected problem (significant motif, etc.) related to one of the seminar topics (max 10 p), active participation in seminars, participation in the discussion with relevant inputs (max 10 p), final test in the last two weeks (max 70 p). A maximum of two excused absences are accepted. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Classification scale: 100-92 A, 91-84 B, 83-76 C, 75-68 D, 67-60 E, 59 and less Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): ongoing evaluation 100 %.	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course, students will gain a deeper and more plastic picture of the literary-historical development of Czech literature of the 20th century. The course deepens all the knowledge gained in the course Czech Literature 1. It shows other, but equally important forms of extremely structured and thematically and poetically diverse modern Czech literature. By analytical reading of other texts by representative authors, they are also able to interpret significant poetic, prose and dramatic works of this literature, which is also important in the European context, but also with regard to the relationship with Slovak literature.	
Class syllabus: 1 National character in context and essayistic outputs: Vladimír Macura: Masaryk's shoes 2 Subjective idealism as a forerunner of modernism in literature: Ladislav Klíma: The Suffering of Prince Sternenhoch 3 Poetics as a specific Czech avant-garde direction. Transformations of poetics by V. Nezval, K. Biebl and J. Seifert 4 Modern prose techniques, inspiration from film as new art: Ladislav Vančura: The end of old times 5 An informed return to the 1940s from the perspective of the 1950s: Josef Škvorecký: Cowards. 6 An Informed Return to the 1950s from the Perspective of the 1960s: Milan Kundera: A Joke 7 Poetics and Nostalgic Reminiscences of "Lost Time in Prose: Viktor Fischl: The Fifth Quarter 8 An absurd drama as a reaction to a normalizing reality: Václav Havel	

9 Prose of authenticity as a resistance to the normalization world of simulators: Ludvík Vaculík: The Czech Dream 10 The Shoah Literature, Returns to the Holocaust: Arnošt Lustig: A Prayer for Kateřina Horowitzová 11 Czech-Slovak context - intertwining of cultural codes: Egon Bondy: Episode 96 12 New forms of narration in postmodern contexts: Petr Šabach: Shit is burning, Miloš Urban: Dead girls																				
Recommended literature: GALÍK, Josef, et al. Panorama české literatury (Literární dějiny od počátků do současnosti). Olomouc: Rubico, 1994. ISBN 80-85839-04-0. MACHALA, Lubomír. Průvodce po nových jménech české poezie a prózy. Olomouc: Rubico, 1996 ISBN 80-85839-13-X. DOKOUPIL, Blahoslav, et al. Slovník české prózy 1945 – 1994. Ostrava: Sfinga, 1994. ISBN 80-85491-84-2. HOLÝ, Jiří, et al. Český parnas. Praha: Galaxie, 1993. ISBN 80-852204-07-X. LOPATKA, Jan. Předpoklady tvorby. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1991. ISBN 80-202-0258.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course:																				
Notes: capacity is limited to 20 students in a seminar group																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>72,73</td><td>0,0</td><td>18,18</td><td>9,09</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	72,73	0,0	18,18	9,09	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
72,73	0,0	18,18	9,09	0,0	0,0	0,0														
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD.																				
Last change: 11.02.2022																				
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-02/22	Course title: Editing and Editorial Training
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is completed by continuous assessment, part of the evaluation is the continuous elaboration of practically oriented editorial exercises and tasks during the semester and the final test at the end of the teaching part of the semester to verify knowledge and skills related to editorial and editorial work. In all parts of the evaluation, the student must achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will acquire basic theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for the editorial processing of texts of diverse character and focus (scientific and professional texts, popular science texts, literary texts, translation texts) and editorial work.	
Class syllabus: Basics of editorial work; Editing stages of text preparation; Typographic standards; Proofreading marks; Linguistic and typographic proofreading of text and their principles; the most common text editing errors Specifics of editorial editing of literary (artistic) text, scientific and professional text, popular science text and translation text; Creation of registers, accompanying texts (editorial note, glossary of terms, explanations, note-taking apparatus, list of pictures and graphs), creation of covers;	

Creation of introductory pages and imprint page of the publication (mention of authorship and copyright, publication of publishing data, ISBN and ISSN); Specifics of editorial processing of periodical and non-periodical publications.																	
Recommended literature: POKORNÝ, Milan - POKORNÁ, Dana: Redakční práce. Jak připravit text k publikování. Praha: Grada Publishing, a. s., 2011, ISBN 978-80-247-3773-7. VAŠÁK, Pavel a kol.: Textologie a ediční praxe. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1993. Kol.: Editor a text. Úvod do praktické textologie. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1971. Korekturní znaménka pro sazbu. Pravidla používání. ČSN 880410. http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korektorni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html Pravidlá písania a úpravy písomností. Slovenská technická norma STN 016910. Bratislava : Slovenský ústav technickej normalizácie, 2011. Dostupné na: https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0655-4. Dostupné na: https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 178 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>23,6</td><td>28,09</td><td>23,03</td><td>13,48</td><td>7,3</td><td>4,49</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.																	
Last change: 18.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-AboSL-74/24	Course title: Editorial Training 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: 1. MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. 2. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. 3. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. 4. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. 5. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 28						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	0,0	25,0	3,57	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Kristína Holíková, Mgr. Monika Hladíková						
Last change: 08.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-74/18	Course title: Editorial Training 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: 1. MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. 2. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. 3. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. 4. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. 5. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 106						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,98	0,0	17,92	8,49	0,0	0,0	6,6
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Šrámeková						
Last change: 02.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-75/24	Course title: Editorial Training 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: 1. MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. 2. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. 3. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. 4. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. 5. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 4						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Monika Hladíková, Mgr. Kristína Hoľková						
Last change: 12.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-75/18	Course title: Editorial Training 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: 1. MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. 2. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. 3. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. 4. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. 5. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 111						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
67,57	0,0	18,02	8,11	2,7	0,9	2,7
Lecturers: Mgr. Barbora Kavečanská, Mgr. Nina Macho						
Last change: 02.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-76/20	Course title: Editorial Training 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak. Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 47						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
72,34	0,0	25,53	0,0	0,0	0,0	2,13
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Šrámeková						
Last change: 02.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-76/24	Course title: Editorial Training 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak. Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 5						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
80,0	0,0	0,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Kristína Holíková, Mgr. Monika Hladíková						
Last change: 12.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-78/21	Course title: Editorial Training 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 23						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
73,91	0,0	17,39	8,7	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Barbora Kavečanská, Mgr. Nina Macho						
Last change: 02.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-78/24	Course title: Editorial Training 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation and handing in publicistic texts according to the course programme that will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Participation in proofreading and other editorial activities connected with preparation of the journal. A part of the semester is in on-site learning mode (to be specified at the beginning of the semester). The final evaluation is based on the quality level of the hand-in text, for example if student does not offer own pictures for the text, makes many stylistic or grammatical mistakes – low language quality, low content quality or if he/she misses the deadline. Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, student has practical competence in writing the publicistic texts and editorial preparation of a publication.	
Class syllabus: 1. Assumptions to publicistic text production. 2. Problematic aspects of publicistic text production. 3. Autoregulation of the productive process of the text. 4. Problematic grammatical aspects. 5. Proofreading. 6. Taking pictures for the texts.	

7. Final graphic and visual aspect of the journal. 8. Own literary input (prose, poem). 9. Interview with selected respondents. 10. Writing reviews on literary publications, films, music. 11. Own publication defence. 12. Own publication presentation.						
Recommended literature: MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta, 2013. 320 s. ISBN: 978-80-8063-404-9. HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica, 2016. ISBN: 978-80-200-2566-1. ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN: 978-80-223-4566-8. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9. Selected parts of the literature.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 4						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Hladíková, Mgr. Kristína Hoľková, Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.						
Last change: 12.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-54/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15 - Arabic Grammar 1	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the basics of Egyptian dialect and its typical differences from MSA. They are able to "decipher" and understand oral utterances on the basic level and react to the most frequent phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Characteristic features of Egyptian dialect. Phonology, pronunciation and stress. 2. Basic conversational phrases. 3. Personal and demonstrative pronouns. 4. Active and passive participle. 5. Genitive construction. 6. Negation; particles "mush/mish". Particle "fī/mafīsh". 7. Possessive pronouns and suffixation of pronouns to prepositions. 8. Perfect of the verb "to be" and strong verbs. 9. Expressing possession. 10. Nominal category of number. 11. Cardinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
68,75	20,0	3,75	3,75	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-55/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know better the basics of Egyptian dialect, they have a broader vocabulary and a better ability to understand, enter dialogues and create their own utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Further conversational phrases. 2. Imperfect of the verb "to be". 3. Imperfect of strong verbs I. 4. Imperfect of strong verbs II. 5. Order of strong verbs. 6. Modality: "have to", "be possible", "want". 7. Verbs with R2 wáw. 8. Verbs with R2 yá'. 9. Sentences of purpose and cause. 10. Verbs with R2 = R3. 11. Possessive particle "bitá'". 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia. Kallimni 'Arabi Aktar. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2008. ISBN 978-977-416-100-1.
 LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-10/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to analyses of specific literary works, the students are better familiarized with old Arabic literature of 5th to 8th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Analysis of Old Arabic verse. 2. Poetic portrayal of Old Arabic reality in qasída. 3. Al-Mu‘allaqát. 4. Koran as a literary work. 5. Reading the Prophet`s biography I.</li> <li>6. Reading the Prophet`s biography II. 7. Poetry of Abu l-‘Atáhija. 8. Poetry of Abú Nuwás. 9. Poetry of al-Mutanabbí. 10. Al-Jáhiz`s Book of Misers. 11. Ibn al-Mukaffa‘: Kalíla and Dimna.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.
 AL-DŽÁHIZ. Kniha o lakomcoch. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.
 IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Prel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
87,1	10,75	1,08	0,0	1,08	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-14/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a deeper knowledge of important Arabic literary works of 8th to 13th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Ibn Khaldún: al-Muqaddima. 2. Usáma ibn Munkidh: An Arab-Syrian Gentleman And Warrior in The Period of The Crusades (Kitáb al i'tibár). 3. Ibn Hazm: The Ring of the Dove. 4. Ibn Síná: The Book of Definitions. 5. Buzurg ibn Šahriyár: The Marvels and Wonders of the Indian Ocean. 6. Abu l-Hasan 'Alí Al-Mas'údí: The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems. 7. Ibn Rušd: Decisive Treatise on the Agreement Between Religious Law and Philosophy. 8. Muhammad ibn Abdalláh Ibn Battúta: ar-Rihla. 9. Taqíjuddín Ahmad al-Maqrízí: Topographic and Historic Description of Egypt. 10. Ibn Fadlán: Journey to Bulgars. 11. Abú Hámid Al-Gharnátí: Gift of Hearts.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.
 IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Prel. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.
 IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325-1354. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.
 IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.
 IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.
 AL-MAS'ÚDÍ, Abu l-Hasan 'Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,82	20,69	9,2	0,0	2,3	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-18/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks. Activity at lessons. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the works of Arabic folk literature by means of reading specific excerpts. They are able to analyze them from the thematic and linguistic point of view.	
Class syllabus: Reading, analysis and exegesis of excerpts from Arabic manuscripts and modern adaptations – the so called "yellow books" (kutub safrá') – of selected works of Arabic folk literature. Each student makes a short presentation of a selected work. 1. The Story of a Golden Fish I. 2. The Story of a Golden Fish II. 3. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves I. 4. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves II. 5. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves III. 6. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír I. 7. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír II. 8. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the religious prologue. 9. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the beginning of the narration (from the so called "yellow books"; kutub safrá') 10. Reading manuscript selections I. 11. Reading manuscript selections II. 12. Reading manuscript selections III.	

Recommended literature:

Excerpts from original manuscripts of Arabic folk literature:

Sírat fáris al-Jaman al-malik Sajf ibn Dhí Jazan al-batal al-karrár wa 'l-fáris al-mighwár sáhib al-batš wa 'l-iqtidár al-ma' rúf bi 'l-ghazawát al-mašhúra. Al-Qáhira: Maktabat wa Matba'at al-Mašhad al-Husajní, [n. d.]. 4 mudžalladát.

AL-HAMADHÁNÍ, Abú 'l-Fadl Badí' az-Zamán. Maqámy. Přeložil a úvodní studií doplnil František ONDRÁŠ. Praha: Academia, 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2570-8.

IBN ŠAHRIJÁR, Buzurgh. Divy a záhady Indického oceánu. Přel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Academia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-2002-110-6.

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Přeložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,5	6,25	10,0	1,25	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-051/22	Course title: German - General Language Training A 1.1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-101/21 or FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-061/22	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) Continuous - 2 tests on the material covered (70%) and smaller written assignments or tests on vocabulary and grammar (30%) b) Exam period: 0% Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have lexical and grammatical language skills at the A1.1 level of the European Framework of Reference for Languages. Students understand basic information in the target language, if clearly and simply formulated; in oral speech, if delivered slowly, clearly and without using any dialect. Students understand simple questions in the foreign language on topics that are related to their person, background, or to other everyday topics already covered (shopping, travelling, finding accommodation). Students are able to answer these questions using language means they have already acquired. Students can fill in application forms in hotels and other institutions.	
Class syllabus:	

Selected topics: • Basics of German pronunciation • Introducing oneself, simple conversations with a partner • Occupations • Family • Office I. • Office II. • Hobby and leisure • Daily schedule • Food and drinks • Transport in the city • Leisure I. • Leisure time II.																				
Recommended literature: BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8. LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1. SCHANEN, Francois. Grammatik Deutsch als Fremdsprache. München: Iudicium, 1995. ISBN 3-89129-262-7. SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A1+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Intensivlehrwerk mit Audios online Bd. 1. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-101650-0. SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A1+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Zusatzmaterial mit Audios online Bd. 1. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-111650-7. Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak/ English No prior knowledge of the German language is required to enrol in the course.																				
Notes:																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 105 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>42,86</td><td>0,0</td><td>27,62</td><td>7,62</td><td>2,86</td><td>4,76</td><td>14,29</td></tr> </tbody> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	42,86	0,0	27,62	7,62	2,86	4,76	14,29
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
42,86	0,0	27,62	7,62	2,86	4,76	14,29														
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.																				
Last change: 21.03.2024																				
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-052/22	Course title: German - General Language Training A 1.2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-102/21 or FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-062/22	
Course requirements: a) Continuous - 2 tests on the material covered (60%) and smaller written assignments or tests on vocabulary and grammar (25%), presentation (15%) b) Exam period: 0% The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have lexical and grammatical language skills at the A1.2 level of the European Framework of Reference for Languages. Students understand basic information in the target language and are able to react in situations related to the topics covered, such as work life, leisure time, social life. Students have knowledge of selected cultural phenomena typical for German-speaking countries (e.g. celebration of important holidays). Students are able to summarize in writing and orally how holidays are celebrated in their family. Students are able to present complaints related to their accommodation and summarise them in a formal letter/email. They can lead a monologue about their future goals. Students are able to describe their housing and are able to describe a person's appearance as well as his/her internal characteristics.	

Class syllabus:

Selected topics:

- Orientation in the city
- Housing - description of the house/apartment
- Holidays, problems with accommodation
- Calendar, dates and appointment planning
- Life goals - studies and careers
- At the doctor's I - the human body
- At the doctor's II - diseases
- Description of the person and his/her character
- Household duties and their division in the family
- Social rules: what (not) to do
- Clothes
- Weather
- Holidays and their celebration

Recommended literature:

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

SCHANEN, Francois. Grammatik Deutsch als Fremdsprache. München: Iudicium, 1995. ISBN 3-89129-262-7.

SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A1+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Intensivlehrwerk mit Audios online Bd. 1. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-101650-0.

SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A1+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Zusatzmaterial mit Audios online Bd. 1. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-111650-7.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak/ English

The course requires German language proficiency at A 1.1 level.

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 43

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
44,19	0,0	27,91	9,3	4,65	4,65	9,3

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-053/22	Course title: German Language - General Language Training A 2.1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-063/22 or FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-108/21	
Course requirements: a) Continuous - 2 tests on the material covered (50%) and smaller written assignments or tests on vocabulary and grammar (30%), presentation (20%) b) Exam period: 0% The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have lexical and grammatical language skills at the A2.1 level of the European Framework of Reference for Languages. Students have knowledge of selected cities in German-speaking countries and are able to present their own city and living in Slovakia, as well as the cultural events of a given city. Students are able to explain to a doctor what health problems they suffer from. Students know the basic rules of synchronous and asynchronous corporate communication in German-speaking teams (making phone calls, formulating emails, etc.).	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Occupation and family	

• Housing • Tourism • Sports • Health and illnesses • Work life • Shopping • Sightseeing • Culture • In the restaurant • The most important cities in German-speaking countries • Corporate communication						
Recommended literature: BRÜSEKE, Rolf. Starten wir! Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Kursbuch. Teil: A2. München: Hueber, 2018. ISBN 978-3-19-046000-7. ENGEL, Ulrich a Rozemaria TERTEL. Kommunikative Grammatik Deutsch als Fremdsprache die Regeln der deutschen Gebrauchssprache in 30 gemeinverständlichen Kapiteln. München: Iudicium, 1993. ISBN 3-89129-253-8. LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1. SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A2+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Intensivlehrwerk mit Audios online Bd. 2. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-121650-4. SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A2+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Zusatzmaterial mit Audios online Bd. 2. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-131650-1. Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: The course requires German language proficiency at A 1.2 level.						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 48						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	0,0	20,83	10,42	8,33	6,25	18,75
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher						
Last change: 19.09.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-054/22	Course title: German Language - General Language Training A 2.2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-064/22 or FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-109/21	
Course requirements: a) Continuous - 2 tests on the material covered (50%) and smaller written assignments or tests on vocabulary and grammar (30%), presentation (20%) b) Exam period: 0% The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have lexical and grammatical language skills at the A2.2 level of the European Framework of Reference for Languages. Students are familiar with cultural differences important for communication with German-speaking partners. Students are able to conduct longer monologues on topics that are familiar to them (family, occupation, studies, hobbies) and also hold conversations on these topics. Students are able to further develop the conversation, not just answer questions. Students are able to summarise their experiences or the content of texts in oral and written form. Students are familiar with selected milestones in the history of German-speaking countries.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics:	

- Speech and learning
- Mail, communication, intercultural communication
- Media
- Books and print
- Selected historical events in German-speaking countries
- Cultural events
- Travel and transport
- In the hotel
- Weather and climate
- Mobility and transport
- Study and occupation
- Working abroad

Recommended literature:

BRÜSEKE, Rolf. Starten wir! Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Kursbuch. Teil: A2. München: Hueber, 2018. ISBN 978-3-19-046000-7.

ENGEL, Ulrich a Rozemaria TERTEL. Kommunikative Grammatik Deutsch als Fremdsprache die Regeln der deutschen Gebrauchssprache in 30 gemeinverständlichen Kapiteln. München: Iudicium, 1993. ISBN 3-89129-253-8.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A2+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Intensivlehrwerk mit Audios online Bd. 2. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-121650-4.

SCHMOHL, Sabrina. Akademie Deutsch A2+ Deutsch als Fremdsprache ; Zusatzmaterial mit Audios online Bd. 2. München: Hueber, 2020. ISBN 978-3-19-131650-1.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

The course requires German language proficiency at A 2.1 level.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 19

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
36,84	0,0	10,53	15,79	15,79	10,53	10,53

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 19.09.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-79/22	Course title: Grammar Exercises in Slovak Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. Systematic preparation for classes that is student's individual preparation for the class discussion on a selected topic according to the course programme, searching for the linguistic examples according to discussed topic in class. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. b. Individual analysis of a specific grammatical problem – „minor language problem analysis“ (the topics will be given in the first two weeks of semester) Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be given only to student who reaches a minimum of the evaluation E (60 %). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, a student knows how to work with text (create and interpret foreign texts). He distinguishes the functions of grammatical phenomena in communicative units and is capable to analyse the functionality, adequacy of the grammatical units that are used.	
Class syllabus: Markedness of grammatical categories and their use in stylistics. Syntax of oral and written texts – specific aspects and mutual interference in specific types of communication. Grammatical means for intensification. Illocutionary functions in speech acts and grammatical means of subjectiveness. Declension of foreign and adopted words in the Slovak language.	
Recommended literature: IVANOVÁ, M.: Syntax slovenského jazyka. Prešov: Prešovská univerzita v Prešove, 2016 (2. vydanie). ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/ elpub/ dokument/Ivanova4	

OLOŠTIAK, M. - OLOŠTIAKOVÁ GIANITSOVÁ, L.: Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity v Prešove, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Available at: chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcgclefindmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fisvjams.weebly.com%2Fuploads%2F3%2F2%2F8%2F3%2F3283426%2Folostiak-olostiakova-2007.pdf&cien=1459952&chunk=true POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5325-0 (tlač), 978-80-223-5326-7 (online) Linguistic journals: Slovenská reč, Jazykovedný časopis, Kultúra slova (Available at: juls.savba.sk). Additional literature will be announced at the beginning of the semester according to the course programme.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 38					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,11	36,84	13,16	2,63	0,0	5,26
Lecturers: Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD., Mgr. Kristína Holíková					
Last change: 22.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-62/15	Course title: Grammatical Interpretation of Texts and Translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. Systematic preparation for classes that is student's individual preparation for the class discussion on a selected topic according to the course programme (e. g. creation of an opinion on a topic discussed in selected paper, searching for the linguistic material, searching for the examples of a grammatical phenomenon in use, ...). b. Final test or colloquium in the 12th or 13th week of semester (the exact date will be announced at the beginning of the semester) Outcomes during the semester are not possible to evaluate more than once. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be given only to the student who reaches a minimum of the evaluation E (60 %). Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, a student has broadened the knowledge in the field of Slovak language grammar that previously gained. He understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communicative units and is capable to analyse the sentences from the morphological point of view for translation. Moreover, the student has become more confident in interpretation and grammatical correctness and functionality of analysed problems.	
Class syllabus: Grammatical categories of nouns, verbs, and their usage in stylistics. Prepositional constructions in the Slovak language. Morphology of proper nouns. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words. Part of speech in language styles and genres of writing. Sentence – grammatical, semantic aspect and modality. Relationship between syntax and hyper syntax. Complex sentences and text. Word order and sentence order in the Slovak language and their role in creative and translating process.	

Grammatical error and language praxis.					
Recommended literature: BRANKO, P.: Úlety a istoty jazyka. Dunajská Lužná: MilaniuM, 2018. ISBN 978-80-89178-71-1. DOLNÍK, J. - BAJZÍKOVÁ, E: Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5. IVANOVÁ, M.: Syntax slovenského jazyka. Prešov: Prešovská univerzita v Prešove, 2016 (2. vydanie). ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, J.: Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vyd. SAV 1966. OLOŠTIAK, M. - OLOŠTIAKOVÁ GIANITSOVÁ, L.: Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity v Prešove, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Available at: chrome-extension://efaidnbmninnkacgpcllecdmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fisvjams.weebly.com%2Fuploads%2F3%2F2%2F8%2F3%2F3283426%2Folostiak-olostiakova-2007.pdf&clen=1459952&chunk=true POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5325-0 (tlač), ISBN 978-80-223-5325-7 (online). Linguistic journals: Slovenská reč, Jazykovedný časopis, Kultúra slova (Available at https://www.juls.savba.sk/) Additional literature will be announced at the beginning of the semester according to the course programme.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: Time engagement: 3 credits = 75 h Educational activities: (2S): 26 h Preparation for class, discussion, searching materials: 30 h Preparation for colloquium/final test: 19 h					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 199					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,61	29,15	28,64	16,58	1,51	2,51
Lecturers: Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.					
Last change: 21.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-59/22	Course title: Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and a seminary work during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a basic overview of the historical geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Near East and Northern Africa. 2. The Near East and Northern Africa in the antiquity. The legacy of antique civilizations. 3. Pre-Islamic Arabia. Settled and bedouin population. 4. The beginning and expansion of the Arabic-Islamic Empire. Islamization and Arabization. 5. Umayyad Caliphate. 6. 'Abbasid Caliphate. 7. Decentralization and fragmentation of the caliphate. 8. Maghreb and Andalusia. 9. Egypt. 10. The Levant. 11. The Arabian Peninsula. 12. The Ottoman Empire. 13. The beginning of the modern Middle East.	
Recommended literature: KENNEDY, Hugh. An Historical Atlas of Islam. Leiden: Brill, 2001. ISBN 978-90-04-12235-2. LONGRIGG, Stephen H. and James JANKOWSKI. The Geography of the Middle East. Routledge, 2017. ISBN 978-13-51-48222-6.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/24	Course title: Interpreting, equivalence, translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/22	
Course requirements: a) preparation of a paper/presentation on selected topics as a deepening of the discussed issues (50 points) - continuously b) written test/oral answer (50 points) - during the examination period Three absences are accepted, the topic and date of the paper/presentation will be agreed at the beginning of the teaching part of the semester, exam dates will be in AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Passing the continuous programme is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading Scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic models of translation of literary texts as well as their sub-stages. In terms of approaches to the translation of literary/artistic texts, the student has knowledge of translation methods and is able to identify those that are applicable to the translation of specific texts. Students know the factors that enter into the translation process so that they are able to apply them practically.	
Class syllabus: 1. Communication model of translation. 2. Analysis, interpretation, synthesis (decoding and recoding) as part of translation practices.	

3. The process of translation as the fulfilment of the concept.
4. Translation methods.
5. Equivalence in translation.
6. Shift in translation . Expressive and semantic shift and expressive changes in translation. Typology of expressive shifts, typology of expressive changes in translation.
7. Intertemporal and interspatial factor in translation.
8. Culture factor in translation.
9. Creativity of the translation/translator.
10. Principles of the Slovak school of translation.

Recommended literature:

GROMOVÁ, E.: Úvod do translatológie. UKF v Nitre, Filozofická fakulta: Nitra 2009, 96 s. ISBN 978-80-8094-627-2

FELDEK, L.: Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1977, 192 s.

FERENČÍK, J.: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1982, 152 s. ISBN 12-72-075-82.

HOCHÉL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, 148 s. ISBN 80-220-0003-5

POPOVIČ, A. a kol.: Originál/Preklad .Interpretačná terminológia. Bratislava: Tatran 1983, 362 s.

RAKŠÁNYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress 2005, 140 s. ISBN 80-891-370-91.

VILIKOVSKÝ, J.: Překlad jako tvorba. Praha: Ivo Železný 2002, 246 s. ISBN 80-257-3670-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 344

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,71	16,86	7,56	0,58	0,29	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

Last change: 31.05.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpSZ-040/22	Course title: Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, participation in lectures is required. In the examination period, a final test is required. The student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least 60% success in the final test. Grading scale in %: A: 100 % – 92% B: 93% – 85% C: 84% – 76% D: 77% – 68% E: 69% – 60% FX: 59% – 0 % The dates of the final test will be published no later than the penultimate week of the instruction period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the students are familiar with the individual structural types of Slovak phrasemes of a verbal and sentence nature and with the possibilities of their interpretation in terms of phraseological equivalence with a focus on translation practice. They know the principles of using phrasemes in a text. They are familiar with phraseological schools and history as well as essential publications of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.	
Class syllabus: 1. Phraseology versus idioms. Phraseology schools. 2. The meaning of idiomatic phrases. 3. Denotative meaning of idiomatic phrases. 4. Principles of the origin and use of phraseology in a text. 5. Phraseme. Phraseotexteme. Basic definitions. 6. Basic properties (parameters) of phrasemes.	

7. Phraseological motivation and interlingual motivation. 8. Basic construction types of Slovak phrasemes. 9. Classification of phrasemes by the origin and basis of origin. 10. History of Slovak phraseology and phraseography. 11. Variability of phrasemes and their modifications. 12. Phraseological equivalence and translation practice.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VI. Hudobné motívy vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2014. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Percepcia nadprirodzena vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2019. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VII. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2022. MLACEK, Jozef. Slovenská frazeológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1976. MLACEK, Jozef, ĎURČO, Peter et al. Frazeologická terminológia. Bratislava, 1995. Available at: http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/ MLACEK, Jozef. Tvary a tváre frazém v slovenčine. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2007. ISBN 978-80-89236-21-3. ZÁTURECKÝ, Adolf Peter. Slovenské príslovia, porekadlá, úslovia a hádanky. Bratislava: Slovenský Tatran, 2005. ISBN 80-222-0527-3. Presentations, i.e. topics of the individual lectures will be available in MS Teams.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language.					
Notes: Priority for course enrollment is given to 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor's students.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 563					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,93	23,27	22,2	12,43	6,93	1,24
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc.					
Last change: 22.05.2024					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-01/22	Course title: Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with this field in broader cultural-social relations. They know the beginnings of Arabic studies, impulses for its emergence, its gradual development, as well as important home and foreign schools, personalities and institutions. They know the basic terminology and have an overview of the most important available literature. They know the basic geographical, historical and cultural life and institutions of the Arab world.	
Class syllabus: 1. The beginnings of Oriental studies in Europe (Benedictine monasteries, universities: Paris, Sorbonne, Bologne, Montpellier). 2. The first translations of Arabic scientific works and the Koran into Latin. 3. The development of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe after the great naval and geographical discoveries. 4. Emergence and formation of outstanding centres of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe: Paris, London, Cambridge, Oxford, Leiden, Frankfurt, Munich, Vienna, Rome, Naples, Saint Petersburg, Moscow, Kazan. 5. The methods of teaching Arabic, its development, distinguished Arabists in 18th and 19th ctr. 6. Silvestre de Sacy and his school, H. L. Fleischer and his school, Holland school, Austrian school, Russian school. 7. The beginnings of modern Arabic and Islamic studies and research.	

8. Emergence of Arabic and Islamic studies in Czechoslovakia – centres: Prague and Bratislava.
9. The present state of research in these fields, its most distinguished centres in Europe and USA.
10. The link between European Arabic studies with home Arabic schools in Cairo, Damascus, Tunis, Rabat, Amman.
11. The importance of Arabic and Islamic studies, the most important disciplines, basic terminology and literature.
12. Problems in the study of these fields.

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Úvod do dejín islámských zemí. Praha: Najáda, 1994. ISBN 80-85632-22-5.

MENDEL, Miloš, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Tomáš RATAJ. Islám v srdci Evropy. Praha: Academia, 2008. ISBN 978-80-200-1554-9.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

Notes:

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,45	27,27	26,14	15,91	10,23	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-05/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the problems of the relation between standard Arabic and its dialects. They know the relation between the classical and modern standard norm of Arabic language and its position among Semitic languages. They are familiarized with the origin and development of Arabic language since the Pre-Islamic times until MSA and Arabic dialects, as well as with individual types of Arabic script, their origin and development.	
Class syllabus: 1. Afro-Asiatic language family. 2. Semitic languages, origin of Semitic nations, Eastern Semitic languages. 3. Northern-Western Semitic languages, position of Arabic among Semitic languages. 4. Southern Semitic languages, the continuation of the Southern Arabic scribal tradition. 5. Origins and types of Arabic script. 6. The spreading of Arabic script, Arabic paleography, codicology and epigraphics. 7. Arabic in the Pre-Islamic period. 8. Writing down and language of the Koran, the emergence of Arabic grammatical tradition. 9. Characteristics and the peak period of the Classical Arabic, Arabic lexicography. 10. The formation of MSA. 11. Middle Arabic, Arabic diglossia. 12. Arabic dialects, characteristics of their selected branches.	

13. The present language situation, attempts for a language reform.					
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. BIČOVSKÝ, Jan, Pavel ČECH, Marek RYCHTAŘÍK, Petr VAVROUŠEK a Petr ZEMÁNEK. Jazyky starého Orientu. Praha: Filozofická fakulta, 2010. 978-80-7308-312-0. VERSTEEGH, Kees. The Arabic Language. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2001. ISBN 978-07-4861-436-3. ZEMÁNEK, Petr. Vývoj arabštiny. Praha: FFUK, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7308-201-7.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech					
Notes: The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 65					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,92	24,62	27,69	24,62	6,15	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-30/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the most important processes occurring in Arabic dialects in general. They are able to define the basic dialectal groups and the main factors influencing the differentiation of dialects. They are also acquainted with the basic characteristics of Egyptian and Iraqi dialect.	
Class syllabus: The lectures are aimed at familiarizing students with the field of Arabic dialectology. The methods of classification of Arabic dialects will be dealt with, as well as the principles of Arabic dialectal geography, characteristics of the typical changes occurring in the dialects as opposed to MSA. There will also be characterized two of the main Arabic dialects (Egyptian and Iraqi). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. The field of Arabic dialectology, the language situation of Arabic and its dialects. 2. The principles of Arabic dialectal geography, classification of Arabic dialects. 3. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects I. 4. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects II. 5. The characteristics of Egyptian dialect, language situation in Egypt. 6. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Egyptian dialect – reading sample texts and listening. 9. The characteristics of Iraqi dialect, language situation in Iraq (Mesopotamia). 10. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect I (reading sample texts). 11. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect II (reading sample texts).	

12. Iraqi dialect – reading sample texts and listening.					
Recommended literature: BEHNSTEDT, Peter und Manfred WOIDICH. Arabische Dialektgeographie: Eine Einführung. Leiden: Brill, 2005. ISBN 978-90-04-14130-8 (hbk). ISBN 978-90-47-40649-5 (ebk). FISCHER, Wolfdietrich und Otto JASTROW, eds. Handbuch der arabischen Dialekte. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1980. ISBN 978-3-447-02039-8. DANECKI, Janusz. Wstęp do dialektologii języka arabskiego. Warszawa: WUW, 1989. ISBN 8323005419. ISBN 9788323005414. ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. ISBN 80-86277-56-9. AL-SAMARRAIOVÁ, Zdenka. Irácká hovorová arabština. Praha: SPN, 1978.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 20					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	15,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-32/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the basic characteristics of Syrian and Morocco dialects of Arabic and of the language situation in these regions. They are able to define the basic characteristics of the major and minor dialects in relation to periphery branches of Arabic, mainly Maltese and Chadian Arabic.	
Class syllabus: The subject is a continuation of Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1 and focuses on two other dialectal regions (Syria, Morocco) and peripheral dialects of Arabic (Maltese and Chadian dialects), as well as on Arabic pidgins (Juba Arabic). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. Characteristics of Syrian Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Levant. 2. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect I (reading sample texts). 3. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect II (reading sample texts). 4. Syrian dialect (reading sample texts and listening). 5. Characteristics of Morocco Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Morocco and the Greater Maghreb. 6. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Morocco dialect (reading and listening). 9. Characteristics of peripheral dialects of Arabic, the problem of majority and minority language form. 10. Characteristics of Maltese (reading sample texts). 11. Characteristics of Chadian Arabic (reading sample texts).	

12. Characteristics of Arabic pidgins and creoles, Juba Arabic (reading sample texts).					
Recommended literature: COWELL, Mark W. A Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 2016. ISBN-10: 1626163650. ISBN-13 978-1626163652. HARRELL, Richard S. and Louis BRUNOT. A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 1962. ISBN 9781589017610 (pbk). Available at: http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic OWENS, Jonathan, ed. Arabic as a Minority Language. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton, 2000. ISBN 9783110165784 (hbk). ISBN 9783110805451 (ebk). Available at: https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451 LUCAS, Christopher and Slavomír ČÉPLŮ. Maltese. In: LUCAS, Christopher and Stefano MANFREDI, eds. Arabic and Contact-Induced Change. Berlin: Language Science Press, 2020, p. 265 – 302. ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-252-5 (hbk). ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-251-8 (ebk). Available at: DOI 10.5281/zenodo.3744565 MANFREDI, Stefano and Caroline ROSET. Towards a Dialect History of the Baggara Belt. In: Languages. 2021, 6(3), 146 – 163. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146 .					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	27,27	36,36	9,09	9,09	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 04.07.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-21/15	Course title: Islam 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have the basic knowledge and overview of the terminology, life and institutions and development of the so called classical Islam.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Pre-Islamic society in Arabia – paganism, judaism and Christianity. 2. Prohpet Muhammad in Mekka. 3. Prophet Muhammad in Medina. 4. Koran. 5. Hadíths. 6. Tahára (ritual purity). 7. Šaháda (profession of faith). 8. Salát (prayer). 9. Sawm (fasting). 10. Zakát (alms). 11. Hajj (pilgrimage). 12. Jihád.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 83

A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,99	22,89	15,66	10,84	3,61	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-24/15	Course title: Islam 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the principles of the functioning of Islam as a religious and legal system. They know the basics of Islam not only as a religion, but also as a way of life and a stance towards life.	
Class syllabus: 1. The history of Islam I: from hijra to fitna. 2. The history of Islam II: from fitna to the victory of orthodoxy. 3. The shapes of Islam: branches, streams, sects, fractions. 4. Kaláma and falsafa (theology and philosophy). 5. Tasawwuf (mysticism) and folk Islam. 6. Šarí'a and fikh (law and jurisprudence). 7. The sources of Islamic law. 8. Legal classification of deeds and activities. 9. Legal doctrines and schools. 10. Islamic eschatology. 11. Islamic cosmology. 12. Islamic life, calendar and feasts.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,68	18,42	36,84	13,16	5,26	2,63

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-77/19	Course title: Language of New Media
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) elaboration and submission of continuous assignments on selected topics assigned by the teacher (30 %), b) active participation in seminars, discussion of the presented phenomena in film processing (20 %), c) elaboration and presentation of the final assignment (50 %). The teacher will assign the required literature for study and the mandatory partial assignments that will result from the topic. The preparation for the lesson will be evaluated on an ongoing basis. Active participation in seminars makes up 50% of the evaluation. By the 13th week of the semester at the latest, students will prepare a final assignment, which they will present. The evaluation of the final assignment makes up 50% of the total evaluation. Ongoing inspections do not have a correction date. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: A: 100 % - 93 % B: 92 % - 88 % C: 87 % - 80 % D: 79 % - 72 % E: 71 % - 60 % FX: 59 % - 0. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. The exact date of the presentation of final assignments will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary.	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course, students will be able to critically analyze the language of selected new communication media, interpret it (from a linguistic and sociocultural aspect), create adequately digitized texts of selected new media and learn about the communication	

specifics of new media. He knows the language specifics of digitally mediated communication and semantization of digitized content, the issue of interactivity in digitized communication and language aspects of hypertext. Can identify the communication-pragmatic specifics of the language of new media and correctly use the formal language of new media. He deepened his communication, media and information competence with an overlap into deepening his knowledge of the formal language of new media. He is able to think about language from the point of view of cyberculture.

Class syllabus:

1. Media and communication. Digital mediated communication and types of communication media, mass communication. New digital media.
2. Properties of new media. Encoding and decoding new media. Digital media: cybertext and virtuality. Ergodic texts. Technological and formal convergence.
3. Semiotics of new media; encoding and decoding of new media, digital content encoding.
4. New media and social change. Technological determinism. Dissemination and adaptation of new media. Convergence culture, media landscape.
5. Social life online and offline. Cyberspace. Virtual community and anonymity. Access to information.
6. Language of audiovisual media.
7. Linguistic aspects of memetics theory. Memetic texts and digital media.
8. The language of new media with a focus on social networks and selected language aspects of manipulation on social networks (hoaxes, media watch dogs, fake news, disinformation, trolling, hate speech).
9. Influencers, social networks and language: interactivity in the media space, language of advertising.
10. Language of new media from the point of view of currently required communication competencies - language aspects of copywriting and language aspects of marketing mass communication.
11. Manipulation tendencies in digitized communications. Social engineering and language aspects of phishing and phreaking.
12. Formal language of new media and practical skills of creating digitized text; practical applications of new media language: MS Word, mobile applications, LaTeX, Adobe Reader; rules and ethics of digital media citation.

Recommended literature:

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Jazyk v sociálnej praxi. Bratislava: VEDA, 2021. ISBN 978-80-224-1882-9.

MACEK, Jakub. Úvod do nových médií. [online]. Ostrava: in-PRESS CZ s.r.o., 2011. [cit. 2021-09-10]. ISBN 978-80-7464-025-4. Available at: https://is.muni.cz/el/1421/podzim2012/IMK001/um/uvod_do_novych_medii_-_Jakub_Macek_-_OSU_2011.pdf

MANOVICH, Lev. Jazyk nových médií. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 2018. ISBN 978-80-246-2961-2.

ŠOLTÉSOVÁ, Simona. Memetické texty a digitálne médiá [online]. Prešov: Prešovská univerzita v Prešove, 2018. [cit. 2021-09-10]. ISBN 978-80-555-1604-2. Available at: pulib.sk/web/pdf/web/viewer.html?file=/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/SoltesovaS1/subor/9788055516042.pdf

KRAUS, Jiří. Jazyk v proměnách komunikačních médií. Praha: Karolinum, 2018. ISBN 978-80-246-1578-3

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Teacher's presentations are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 94					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
72,34	13,83	6,38	2,13	1,06	4,26
Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., Mgr. Monika Hladíková					
Last change: 02.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-61/15	Course title: Lexical Interpretation of Texts and Translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Following the theoretical foundations and goals of the compulsory course Lexicology of the Slovak language, continuous elaboration of application exercises, report or interpretation, test in 12th -13th week of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% preliminary	
Learning outcomes: The student is acquainted with the basic stratification of the lexical stock of Slovak and is able to consciously switch between layers of lexicon with regard to its suprasemantic properties, can interpret texts with nocional and expressive, symptomatic and symptomatic, direct and transmitted lexical means and adequately apply them in translation.	
Class syllabus: Stylistic features of literary lexicon (professional lexicon, publicisms, administrativeisms, book words and colloquial lexicon). Standard lexicon and spheres of use, professionalism. Substandard lexicon (slang, slang, dialectisms). Lexical units in terms of time (antiquarianisms and neologisms). Lexical units in terms of origin (Slovak expressions with a sign of foreignness and bohemianism). Metaphorical expression. Synonyms and opposition in context.	
Recommended literature: ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011) available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN	

80-223-1733-0 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989. MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984. POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4 Other materials according to the current selection of the teacher will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: Student time burden – 3c = 75 h – 90 h - completion of educational activities (S): 26 h - continuous preparation for seminar: 20 h - 2 written homework assignments: 7 h - paper: 15 h preparation for final test: 20 h					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 243					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,45	25,51	16,87	9,47	7,41	3,29
Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Hladíková					
Last change: 21.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AboSL-73/18			Course title: Linguistic and Cultural Excursion			
Educational activities: Type of activities: Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.						
Educational level: I., II.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: The student must obtain at least 60 points out of 100 possible points. The student obtains points by completing the mandatory part of the excursion program (50 points) and preparing a short paper or by completing a colloquium after the excursion (50 points). Grading scale: 100-92: A; 91-85: B; 84-75: C; 74-67: D; 66-60: E; 59-0: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary						
Learning outcomes:						
Class syllabus: The content of the subject will depend on the place chosen for the excursion in the given year.						
Recommended literature: Recommended literature will be updated based on the place chosen for the excursion in the given year.						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 114						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
85,09	0,0	6,14	3,51	0,0	0,88	4,39
Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.						
Last change: 23.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSK-12/22		Course title: Literary Excursion			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 2					
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements: The student must obtain at least 60 points out of 100 possible. The student obtains points by completing the mandatory part of the excursion program (50 points) and preparing a short paper or by completing a colloquium after the excursion (50 points). Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Classification scale: 100-92: A; 91-85: B; 84-75: C; 74-67: D; 66-60: E; 59-0: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0					
Learning outcomes: Through direct contact, the student gets acquainted with literary monuments and literary institutions, museums, archival workplaces and libraries in Slovakia and abroad. As a result, he / she will be able to perceive literature in a more plastic context.					
Class syllabus: The content of the course will depend on the place that will be selected in the given year as the destination of the excursion.					
Recommended literature: The recommended literature will be updated according to the place that will be selected as the destination of the excursion in the given year.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 2					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD.					
Last change: 24.02.2022					

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-57/22	Course title: Orthoepy and Orthography
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60% for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
Class syllabus: 1. The basics of the orthoepy theory. 2. The phonetic background of orthoepy. 3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes. 4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena. 5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard. 6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions. 7. The principles and rules of spelling. 8. Problematic spelling phenomena. 9. Writing capital letters. 10. The use of a comma. 11. Writing words separately and together. 12. Proofreading texts.	

Recommended literature:

1. KRÁL, Ábel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.
3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9
4. KRÁL, Ábel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.
5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.

From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 152

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,03	21,71	20,39	14,47	6,58	13,82

Lecturers: Mgr. Patrik Jakubek, Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková, Mgr. Tomáš Huntata

Last change: 22.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-20/15	Course title: Orthoepy and Orthography
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60 % for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
Class syllabus: 1. The basics of the orthoepy theory. 2. The phonetic background of orthoepy. 3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes. 4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena. 5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard. 6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions. 7. The principles and rules of spelling. 8. Problematic spelling phenomena. 9. Writing capital letters. 10. The use of a comma. 11. Writing words separately and together. 12. Proofreading texts.	

Recommended literature:

1. KRÁL, Ábel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.
3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9
4. KRÁL, Ábel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.
5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.

From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 485

A	B	C	D	E	FX
24,95	20,0	22,89	15,26	9,48	7,42

Lecturers: Mgr. Tomáš Huntata

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-04/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 1; both have to be attended simultaneously.
 The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 130

A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,92	19,23	15,38	13,08	5,38	10,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-08/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 2; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,76	16,33	9,18	19,39	13,27	4,08

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-12/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 3; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,71	18,28	17,2	11,83	10,75	3,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-16/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 4; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,32	28,41	15,91	18,18	11,36	6,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-03/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (30 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (20 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. c) Successful completion of the final test (50%). The student must gain at least 50% of the test points. The content and date of the test will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of practical aspects of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands its regularities and irregularities and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: Inflected categories and paradigms (substantives, pronouns, verbs).	

Variants in the inflected forms system (substantives, verbs). Prepositional phrases in the Slovak language. Morphology of proper names. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words. Syntactic relations and means of expression in the Slovak language. Semiclause and their functions in text. Sentences, conjunctions and means of connecting and punctuation in sentences. Negation. Word order in phrases and utterances, phrase order. Modality (certainty, volition) and its means of expression in the Slovak language. Grammatical error and use of language. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.																	
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj et al. Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1966. OLOŠTIAK, Martin, GIANITSOVÁ-OLOŠTIAKOVÁ, Lucia. Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2007, [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Also available at: http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 2042 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7,69</td><td>14,2</td><td>25,02</td><td>24,44</td><td>17,58</td><td>11,07</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.																	
Last change: 24.04.2025																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-06/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (60 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (40 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of grammar used in utterances, he/she understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communication units and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: The stylistic potential of nominal grammatical categories. The stylistic potential of verbal grammatical categories. Selected issues of using adjectives and adverbs in the Slovak language. Selected issues of using numerals in the Slovak language.	

Morphosyntactic structures from a stylistic point of view. Communication (illocutionary) functions of utterances. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.					
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1464					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,61	21,38	28,35	18,85	13,46	6,35
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD.					
Last change: 02.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-22/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 1. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 1: 1. Korán 53:19 – 23; 19:19 – 37; 3:45 – 47; 2:38 – 44; 2. Korán 1:1 – 7; 96:1 – 19; 106:1 – 5; 90:1 – 10; 91:1 – 10; 3. Korán 2:1 – 37; 98:1 – 5; 24:1 – 33; 4. Korán 81:1 – 29; 37:99 – 111; at-Tabarího výklad; 5. Sahíh al-Buchári 9:10 (539); 23:92 (1385); 53:2 (2692); 6. Sahíh Muslim 2:1 (223); 2:6 (226b); Sahíh al-Buchári 4:4 (138); 7. Šaháda; Sahíh Muslim 1:167 (88b); Sahíh al-Buchári 52:16 (2652); 8. Adhán; Korán 103:1 – 3; 112:1 – 4; 9. Korán 2:183 – 187; Sahíh al-Buchári 25:1 (1513); 10. Korán 2:219; Sahíh Muslim 6:101 (720); 11. Korán 3:97; 2:198; Sahíh Muslim 15:32 (1211n); Sahíh al-Buchári 25:57 (1571);	

12. Korán 9:5; Sahíh al-Bucháří 56:91, 92 (2875, 2876); 64:340 (4309).					
Recommended literature: BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5. IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5. Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4. AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbírka výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6. AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 47					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
61,7	31,91	6,38	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-25/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 2. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 2: 1. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God`s Messenger 1; 2. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God`s Messenger 2; 3. aš- Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects I; 4. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects II; 5. Ibn al-Amír as-San`ání: Purification of the Doctrine; 6. al-Qušayrî`s treatise on súfism (Tasawwuf); 7. Ibn Taymíya: Mardin fatwa; 8. at-Tabarí`s exegesis (Tafsír at-Tabarí); 9. al-Ghazzálí: Rescuer from Error; 10. al-Kisá#í: Marvels of the World and the Otherworld; 11. al-Qazwíní: The Wonders of Creatures and the Marvels of Creation.	

Recommended literature:

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.

IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbírka výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.

AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
73,68	18,42	7,89	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-60/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1: 1. words and phrases consisting of the first taught letters of the alphabet; 2. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet I; 3. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet II; 4. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet III; 5. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet IV; 6. words and phrases consisting of all letters of the alphabet; 7. nominal sentences with a simple vocabulary; 8. text „Hádhá baytun“; 9. text „Hádhihi hujratí“; 10. text „Hal hádhihi haqíbatun?“; 11. text „Al-madrasatu“;	

12. text „Al-baytu wa aš-šiqqatu“.					
Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 63					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,62	26,98	23,81	1,59	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-61/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 2 and Language exercises 1 – 2, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. text „Bayna l-madrasati wa l-bayti“; 2. text „Madīnatu Dimašqa“; 3. text „Fi l-funduqi“; 4. text „Iqāmatuná fi l-Qáhirati“; 5. text „‘Á‘ilati“; 6. text „‘Awásimu d-duwali l-‘arabíyati“; 7. text „Baytu l-mu‘allimi“; 8. text „Fusúlu s-sanati“; 9. text „Al-marídu wa t-tabíbu“; 10. text „Ar-risálatu“; 11. text „Fí matári Bárisa“.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	29,17	33,33	2,08	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-62/22	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practice the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. Dimašqu; 2. Baghdádu; 3. al-Jumhúríyatu l-Lubnáníyatu; 4. Jumhúríyatu Misra l-‘Arabíyatu; 5. al-Mudunu fí Misra; 6. al-Ma‘radu; 7. Fí l-Maktabi; 8. Fí l-Funduqi; 9. Ta‘thíthu l-Manzili; 10. as-Sá‘ihu; 11. ar-Rihlatu.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha: A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book Two. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-92-0.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-71/18	Course title: Russian for Slovak Studies Students 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) completing and submitting preliminary tasks focused on verifying grammatical knowledge and training vocabulary (20%); b) succesful completion of preliminary test (30%). The test must be completed at minimally 60% of points; c) succesful completion of final exam, which consists of written lexical-gramatical test and oral presentation of a selected conversation topic (50%). Continuous preparation for seminars, completion of tasks, continuous written homeworks will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. Content of the course, date of the preliminary test and date of the final exam will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: Graduate of the course possesses knowledge from Russian language at beginners level (A1) – according to standards of the Russian for Foreigners programme. He/she is informed with basic phonetic, orthographic and morphological specifics of Russian language, he/she understands and has adopted the principles of creation and use of simple sentences in Russian. He/she has adopted the ability to react to common question and basic communication abilities in everyday topics.	
Class syllabus: 1. Russian alphabet. Russian writing. 2. Phonetic system of Russian language. Basic orthoepic rules. Stress, intonation. 3. Conversation topic Getting to know each other: personal identity (basic vocabulary), formal and non-formal communication. Personal pronouns. 4. Syntactic construction of simple sentences in Russian. Using the word „be“. 5. Conversation topic My family: basic vocabulary, possessive pronouns. 6. Verbs of the 1. and the 2. conjugacy forms.	

7. Conversation topic Free time: basic vocabulary, training of verb use.
8. Conversation topic Dwelling: basic vocabulary, using of substantives in plural forms.
9. Accusative case and prepositional case of singular substantives.
10. Conversation topic My day: basic vocabulary, using of numeralias. Conjugacy of irregular verbs of the 1. and the 2. conjugacy forms. Basic adverbs.
11. Creation of simple texts focused on the aspects of everyday life.
12. Development of communication abilities: creation of questions and answers, training of basics of coherent speech.

Recommended literature:

JELÍNEK, Stanislav. et al. Raduga 1: pracovný zošit; ruština pre stredné a jazykové školy. Bratislava: Fraus, 1997. ISBN 80-88844-18-5.

JELÍNEK, Stanislav et al. Raduga 1: učebnica; ruština pre stredné a jazykové školy. Bratislava: Fraus, 1997. ISBN 80-88844-17-7.

MADEJ, Lizaveta. Lektorské cvičenia 1-2. Didaktické materiály k výučbe ruského jazyka pre študentov prvého ročníka ruských a východoeurópskych štúdií. Bratislava: Stimul, 2019. ISBN 978-80-8127-253-0.

PAŘÍZKOVÁ, Štěpánka. Ruština pro začátečníky a samouky. Dolní Ředice: P a P, 2002. ISBN 80-903072-0-5.

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: учебник, часть 1.1. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-907123-00-7.

Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых.

Начальный курс: рабочая тетрадь, часть 1.1. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-907123-08-3.

Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 151

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
47,02	0,0	24,5	14,57	6,62	2,65	4,64

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-72/18	Course title: Russian for Slovak Studies Students 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) completing and submitting preliminary tasks focused on verifying grammatical knowledge and training vocabulary (20%); b) succesful completion of preliminary test (30%). The test must be completed at minimally 60% of points; c) succesful completion of final exam, which consists of written lexical-gramatical test and oral presentation of a selected conversation topic (50%). Continuous preparation for seminars, completion of tasks, continuous written homeworks will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. Content of the course, date of the preliminary test and date of the final exam will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: Graduate of the course possesses knowledge from Russian language at beginners level (A1) – according to standards of the Russian for Foreigners programme. He/she has deepened his knowledge from phonetic, ortographic and morphological system of Russian language. He/she understands the basic grammatical phenomenons in Russian language. He/she has improved his/hers comprehensive reading ability, creation and presentation (oral and wirtten) of texts in basic conversation topics, extended his/hers vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: 1. Articulation training. 2. Adjective and its grammatical categories. 3. Conversation topic Hobbies: basic vocabulary, use of adjectives. 4. Adverbs in Russian: approach to formation and specifics of use. 5. Conversation topic Traveling. Use of можно – нельзя – надо. 6. Modal verbs: conjugation and use.	

7. Conversation topic Friendship.
8. Prepositional case in substantives and adjectives. Prepositional phrase.
9. Conversation topic Food and lifestyle: basic vocabulary, conjugation of one-syllable irregular verbs.
10. Accusative case in substantives and adjectives. Prepositional phrase.
11. Conversation topic Weather and seasons: basic vocabulary, use of demonstrative pronouns.
12. Reading and comprehension of oral and written texts. Creation of coherent texts on common topics. Training of communication abilities (coherent speech and spontaneous reactions).

Recommended literature:

JELÍNEK, Stanislav. et al. Raduga 2: pracovní sešit; ruština pro střední a jazykové školy. Plzeň: Fraus, 1997. ISBN 80-85784-74-2.

JELÍNEK, Stanislav et al. Raduga 2: učebnice; ruština pro střední a jazykové školy. Plzeň: Fraus, 1997. ISBN 80-85784-73-4.

MADEJ, Lizaveta. Lektorské cvičenia 1-2. Didaktické materiály k výučbe ruského jazyka pre študentov prvého ročníka ruských a východoeurópskych štúdií. Bratislava: Stimul, 2019. ISBN 978-80-8127-253-0.

PAŘÍZKOVÁ, Štěpánka. Ruština pro začátečníky a samouky. Dolní Ředice: P a P, 2002. ISBN 80-903072-0-5.

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: учебник, часть 1.1. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-907123-00-7.

Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых.

Начальный курс: рабочая тетрадь, часть 1.1. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-907123-08-3.

Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian (A1)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 103

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
55,34	0,0	19,42	14,56	4,85	1,94	3,88

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-73/19	Course title: Russian for Students of the Slovak Studies 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) completing and submitting preliminary tasks focused on verifying grammatical knowledge and training vocabulary (20%); b) succesfull completion of preliminary test (30%). The test must be completed at minimally 60% of points; c) succesfull completion of final exam, which consists of written lexical-gramatical test and oral presentation of a selected conversation topic (50%). Continuous preparation for seminars, completion of tasks, continuous written homeworks will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. Content of the course, date of the preliminary test and date of the final exam will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: Graduate of the course possesses knowledge from Russian language at beginners level (A2 – B1) – according to standards of the Russian for Foreigners programme. He/she deepened his knowledge from phonetic, ortographic and morphological system of Russian language. He/she understands the basic grammatical phenomenons in Russian language. He/she improved his/hers comprehensive reading ability of scientific (linguistic) texts, creation and presentation (oral and wirtten) of texts in basic conversation topics, extended his/hers vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: 1. Comprehensive reading of scientific linguistic text. 2. Listening and understanding speech. 3. International vocabulary in Russian language. 4. Linguistic terminology. 5. Training of communication abilities (coherent speech and spontaneous reactions).	

6. Creation of coherent texts in selected conversation topics: clothes, job and occupation, dwelling, traveling and planning of activities etc.
7. Movement verbs in Russian language and specifics of their use.
8. Singular and plural of substantives and adjectives in genitive form.
9. Prepositional case system in Russian language.
10. Imperative and conditional sentence type.
11. Modal phrases.
12. Idiomatic system of Russian language.

Recommended literature:

BARNET, Vladimír. et al. Ruština pro pokročilé. Voznice: LEDA, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7335-104-5

ONDREJČEKOVÁ, Erika – DEKANOVÁ, Eva. Ruský jazyk učebnica a cvičebnica. Nitra: Enigma, 2006. ISBN 80-89132-30-8.

Говорим по-русски без переводчика: Интенсивный курс по развитию навыков устной речи. Red. Л. С. Крючкова, Л. А. Дунаева. Москва: Флинта, 2016. ISBN 978-5-89349-413-6. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЖИВКОВИЧ, Игорь. Русская грамматика в упражнениях: учеб. пособие. Москва: Флинта, 2016. ISBN 978-5-9765-1804-9. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: рабочая тетрадь, часть 1.2. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-90712-309-0. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: учебник, часть 1.2. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-90712-307-6. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

More current materials, selected articles and studies from Russian linguistic scientific journals and papers will be made available by the teacher.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian (A1 - A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 79

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,63	0,0	21,52	17,72	3,8	6,33	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-74/19	Course title: Russian for Students of the Slovak Studies 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) completing and submitting preliminary tasks focused on verifying grammatical knowledge and training vocabulary (20%); b) succesfull completion of preliminary test (30%). The test must be completed at minimally 60% of points; c) succesfull completion of final exam, which consists of written lexical-gramatical test and oral presentation of a selected conversation topic (50%). Continuous preparation for seminars, completion of tasks, continuous written homeworks will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. Content of the course, date of the preliminary test and date of the final exam will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: Graduate of the course possesses knowledge from Russian language at beginners level (B1 to B2) – according to standards of Russian for foreigners education programme. He/she has deepened his/hers knowledge of phonetic, ortographic and morphological system of Russian language. He/she understands basic phenomenons in Russian language. He/she has improved in comprehensive listening, reproduction and production of texts, and has improved his ability to understand scientific (linguistic) texts. He/she has extended his/hers vocabulary, strenghtened hers his conversation abilities with emphasis on differentiation of communication conditions.	
Class syllabus: 1. Listening and understanding speech. 2. Singular and plural of substantives and adjectives in instrumental case. 3. Specifics of Russian syntactic system: basic syntactic units and relations. 4. Partial predicates (infinitive, participle, gerund). 5. Compound sentences and complex sentences.	

6. Indirect speech.
7. Modeling of communication situations in Russian language.
8. Translation exercises.
9. Communication in topics of contemporary social life in Slovakia, Russia and the world.
10. Scientific Russian in Russian scientific linguistic literature.
11. Linguistics terminology.
12. Training of communication abilities (coherent speech and spontaneous reactions).

Recommended literature:

BARNET, Vladimír. et al. Ruština pro pokročilé. Voznice: LEDA, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7335-104-5

ONDREJČEKOVÁ, Erika – DEKANOVA, Eva. Ruský jazyk učebnica a cvičebnica. Nitra: Enigma, 2006. ISBN 80-89132-30-8.

Говорим по-русски без переводчика: Интенсивный курс по развитию навыков устной речи. Red. Л. С. Крючкова, Л. А. Дунаева. Москва: Флинта, 2016. ISBN 978-5-89349-413-6. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЖИВКОВИЧ, Игорь. Русская грамматика в упражнениях: учеб. пособие. Москва: Флинта, 2016. ISBN 978-5-9765-1804-9. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: рабочая тетрадь, часть 1.2. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-90712-309-0. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

ЧЕРНЫШЕВ, Станислав – ЧЕРНЫШЕВА, А. Поехали! Русский язык для взрослых. Начальный курс: учебник, часть 1.2. СПб: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 978-5-90712-307-6. Available at: <https://mgu-russian.com>

More current materials, selected articles and studies from Russian linguistic scientific journals and papers will be made available by the teacher.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian (A1 - A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 44

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
61,36	0,0	29,55	6,82	2,27	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-buSL-98/23	Course title: Selected Issues from World Literatures for Teacher Trainees 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is evaluated continuously and the condition for its completion is to obtain at least sixty percent of the total evaluation. Active participation, preparation for the course, and completion of the final test are all part of the assessment. The criteria for the overall assessment will be specified at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics by students results in the cancellation of the evaluation in the relevant item. Absences: 2 absences without apology required. More than 2 absences: an apology is required and submitted to the relevant study assistant at the FiFUK Study Department. A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain a basic orientation in world literature from the Middle Ages to the present with an emphasis on selected key personalities and their relations with Slovak literature in various development periods. Interpretive, contextualising and comparative skills will be highlighted.	
Class syllabus: 1. Ancient literature (with emphasis on Greek and Roman) 2. Medieval literature (Czech, German, French, Italian, Spanish, English) 3. Renaissance literature (Czech, Italian, French, Spanish, German and English) 4. Baroque literature (Czech, Italian, Spanish and English) 5. Enlightenment and classicism 6. Pre-Romanticism and Romanticism 7. Realism 8. Modern and avant-garde directions	

9. Literature of the 20th century between the two wars 10. Literature of the 20th and 21st centuries after 1945 Note: the specification of the program will be published in the course annotation at the beginning of the semester according to its thematic focus.						
Recommended literature: The literature will be specified according to the focus of the course at the beginning of the semester. Students will have access to all presentations, which will be published in the course's Teams group.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 228						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
45,18	0,0	13,16	11,4	9,21	7,89	13,16
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						
Last change: 12.09.2025						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-buSL-99/25	Course title: Selected Issues from World Literatures for Teacher Trainees 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is evaluated continuously and the condition for its completion is to obtain at least sixty percent of the total evaluation. It includes active participation and preparation for seminars and the elaboration of an interpretation essay. The criteria for the overall assessment will be specified at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics by students results in the cancellation of the evaluation in the relevant item. Absences: 2 absences without apology required. More than 2 absences: an apology is required and submitted to the relevant study assistant at the FiFUK Study Department. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain a basic orientation in world literature from the Baroque to the present with an emphasis on selected key personalities and their relations with Slovak literature in various development periods. Interpretive, contextualising and comparative skills will be highlighted.	
Class syllabus: 1. Baroque 2. Enlightenment 3. Classicism 4. Pre-Romanticism 5. Romanticism 6. Realism 7. Modern 8. Avant-garde 9. Literature of the 20th century between the two wars 10. Literature of the 20th and 21st centuries after 1945 Note: the specification of the program will be published in the course annotation at the beginning of the semester according to its thematic focus.	
Recommended literature:	

The literature will be specified according to the focus of the course at the beginning of the semester.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 32						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
18,75	0,0	9,38	15,63	18,75	25,0	12,5
Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD.						
Last change: 15.05.2025						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/bpSL-1/22	Course title: Selected Topics from History of Slovak Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is completed by continuous evaluation, part of the evaluation is active participation of students in seminars, participation in discussions on topics covered, elaboration of seminar work and its presentation. In all parts of the evaluation, students have to achieve at least 60 percent success. Students are allowed two absences without giving a reason, in case of further absences it is necessary to prove a written document about the reasons for non-participation. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 during semester	
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire knowledge about the cultural history and cultural realities of Slovakia from the earliest times to the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries. They will become familiar with the specifics of the development of Slovak culture in this period in its intercultural contexts and with the relationship of literature to other types of art and culture.	
Class syllabus: Cultural conditions and art in the territory of today's Slovakia from prehistory to Great Moravia; Culture and art of Great Moravia and its reception in Slovak literature and art of the 19th and 20th centuries; Transformations of culture and art in medieval Hungary (Romanesque and Gothic art and architecture in the territory of today's Slovakia, development of culture and education); Renaissance and Humanism (spread of humanistic ideas into Slovak literature and cultural life, Renaissance art and architecture, Slovakia in the 16th - 17th century as an intersection of denominations and cultures: Reformation and Counter-Reformation and their impact on the development of literature, art and education, contact with the Ottoman Empire, Czech-Slovak cultural and literary relations and the beginnings of the formation of the Czech-Slovak inter-literary and cultural community, the Hungarian literary community, the German community in today's Slovakia, etc.).	

Slovakia in the 18th century (Baroque art and architecture, the reforms of Maria Theresa and Joseph II and their impact on the processes of modernization of the country and on Slovak literature and culture); Slovak National Revival (the process of forming a modern Slovak nation in the context of national movements in Europe, typological features of revival culture, codification efforts as an expression of efforts to integrate the Slovak national community); Artistic trends and tendencies in culture of the 19th century and their manifestations in the territory of today's Slovakia (Classicism, Empire, Biedermeier and Historicism in art and architecture, Art Nouveau); Differentiation of Slovak culture in the second half of the 19th century, beginnings of the formation of national institutions (Matica Slovenská), development of education; Czech-Slovak cooperation at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries.																	
Recommended literature: KOVÁČ, Dušan: Dejiny Slovenska. Praha: Lidové noviny 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-053-1. Slovensko. Dejiny, divadlo, hudba, jazyk, literatúra, ľudová kultúra, výtvarné umenie, Slováci v zahraničí. Bratislava: Perfekt, 2008. ISBN 80-8046-349-2. KÓNYA, Peter a kol.: Dejiny Uhorska. Bratislava : Citadella, 2014, ISBN 978-80-89628-59-9. ŽIGO, Pavol a kol.: Slovacicum. Kapitoly z dejín slovenskej kultúry. Bratislava: AEP, 2004. ISBN 80-88880-56-4. Zborníky Studia Academica Slovaca. Dostupné na: https://zborniky.e-slovak.sk/. Additional literature and sources will be assigned during the first class. Some reading material is available in MS Teams.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 6 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>83,33</td><td>0,0</td><td>16,67</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	83,33	0,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
83,33	0,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0												
Lecturers: Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																	
Last change: 08.02.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-50/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the political and cultural development in Arabic and Islamic countries since 13th to 19th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt and Syria (1250 – 1517). 2. Arabic Islamic culture in 13th to 15th ctr. 3. The rise of Ottoman power, raids in 14th to 16th ctr. 4. The end of Arabic culture in Andalusia. 5. Arabic world as a part of the Ottoman Empire. 6. Arabic Maghrib in 13th to 18th ctr. 7. The influence of Arabic Islamic culture on medieval Europe. 8. Stagnation and decline of Arabic culture in 16th to 18th ctr. 9. Economical and political decline of the Ottoman Empire in 17th to 18th ctr. 10. Safi Empire in Persia. 11. Mughal Empire in India. 12. Cultural heritage of Arabic Islamic civilization.	
Recommended literature: KOPČAN, Vojtech. Slovensko v tieni polmesiaca. Martin: Osveta, 1983.	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:
 Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-51/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the beginnings of modern history of Arab countries, political, cultural and social convulsions that contributed to the formation of the modern Near East.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Arab provinces of Ottoman Empire until the beginning of 19th ctr. 2. Napoleon`s campaign to Egypt.</li> <li>3. Egypt under Muhammad `Alí, internal reforms, foreign affairs policy. 4 Arabic cultural renaissance. 5. The beginnings of European colonial expansion to Arab countries. 6. Arabic provinces of the Ottoman Empire in the period of tanzímát. 7. Arabic Maghrib in 19th ctr. 8. Egypt in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 9. Arabia in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 10. Ottoman Empire in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 11. Sionism and the rise of Arab nationalism before World War I.	
Recommended literature: BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.	

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Moderní dějiny islámských zemí. Praha: Karolinum, 1999.
 HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa od 7. století po současnost. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220593.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,71	24,39	24,39	12,2	7,32	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-10/22	Course title: Seminar in Reading Modern Slovak Literary Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A maximum of 2 absences are allowed within the course. The condition for completing the course is active participation in seminars (reading the fiction minimum, studying professional literature, participating in discussions (max 40 p) and the elaboration of the final seminar work (max 60 p). The conditions for completing the course apply to both full-time and distance form of the course (distance form is implemented through MS Teams). Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: 100-92 A, 91-84 B, 83-76 C, 75-68 D, 67-60 E, 59 and less Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): The course is evaluated 100% continuously, the evaluation closes in the credit week.	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain an overview of the key tendencies that determine the expression and meaning of contemporary literary work. and the changes of relationship of authors to the literary tradition since 1989. The result of the education will also be a deepening of literary critical thinking, communication skills and creativity of students.	
Class syllabus: 1. Interpretive reading of selected text of P. Macsovszky's poetry 2. Interpretive reading of selected text of N. Ružičková's poetry 3. Interpretive reading of selected text of M. Habaja's poetry 4. Interpretive reading of selected text of E. Groch's poetry 5. Interpretive reading of selected text of M. Ferenčuhová's poetry 6. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by V. Klimáček 7. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by S. Rakús 8. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by V. Staviarsky 9. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by I. Gibová 10. Interpretive reading of a selected text by D. Majling 11. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by A. Sabuchová 12. Interpretive reading of a selected prose text by M. Janáč	

Recommended literature:

DAROVEC, Peter. Súčasná slovenská literatúra v perspektíve literárnej kritiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 2020. ISBN 978-80-8127-284-4. Dostupné na: <http://fphil.uniba.sk/stimul>

ŠRANK, Jaroslav. Individualizovaná literatúra. Slovenská poézia konca 20. a začiatku 21. storočia z perspektívy nastupujúcich autorov. Bratislava: Cathedra, 2013. ISBN 978-80-89495-12-2.

BARBORÍK, Vladimír. Vývin slovenskej prózy po roku 1989. Neuvedené, 2014. Dostupné na: https://www.academia.edu/11502524/Skript%C3%A1_pr%C3%B3za_po_r_1989

PASSIA Radoslav et al. Hľadanie súčasnosti. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum, 2014. ISBN 978-80-8119-085-8.

MIKULA, Valér, et al. Slovník slovenských spisovateľov. Bratislava: Kalligram a Ústav slovenskej literatúry SAV, 2005. ISBN 80-7149-801-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
62,07	20,69	6,9	0,0	0,0	10,34

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.

Last change: 03.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-09/22	Course title: Seminar in Reading the 20th Century Slovak Literary Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course has a 100% continuous assessment: preparation for seminars and active participation in seminars: 25% paper / presentation: 25% seminar work: 50% Two absences per semester are allowed without excuse. Other absences can only be justified on the basis of confirmation (eg medical reasons). Continuous assessment is obtained / checked throughout the semester and closes in the last week of teaching. Overall course evaluation: 100-92 = A, 91-83 = B, 82-74 = C, 73-67 = D, 66-60 = E, 59 and less = Fx Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of points obtained in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 during semester / 0 during exam session	
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire additional information about respective writers and texts in the context of literary history and aesthetics of the period; will become familiar with metatexts (reviews, articles, monographs, memoirs and others); will develop their analytical and interpretative skills; will evaluate the relevance of texts in literary development.	
Class syllabus: The seminar will follow one of the following themes: A) 20th century Slovak poetry B) 20th century Slovak prose C) 20th century Slovak drama D) Literary genres in the 20th century E) Poetics of literary movement, group, generation The theme of the seminar will be announced two weeks before the beginning of the semester on the web page of the department. A detailed programme of seminars will be available on the first meeting of the class.	

Recommended literature:

BOKNÍKOVÁ, Andrea et al. Portréty slovenských spisovateľov 1. Bratislava: UK, 1998. ISBN 8022312371.

BOKNÍKOVÁ, Andrea et al. Portréty slovenských spisovateľov 3. Bratislava: UK, 2003. ISBN 8022317799.

BOKNÍKOVÁ, Andrea et al. Portréty slovenských spisovateľov 4. Bratislava: UK, 2007. ISBN 9788022323239.

CHMEL, Rudolf. Slovník diel slovenskej literatúry 20. storočia. Bratislava: Kalligram & Ústav slovenskej literatúry SAV, 2006. ISBN: 80-7149-918-8.

ZAMBOR, Ján et al. Portréty slovenských spisovateľov 2. Bratislava: UK, 1998. ISBN 802231546X.

Additional literature will be recommended/assigned during semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 104

A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,27	29,81	18,27	4,81	1,92	1,92

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-901/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Bulgarian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, continuous written papers on Bulgarian spelling will be required, as well as two written tests to verify grammatical and translation competence. A final test and an oral examination are required in the exam period, aimed at comprehension of the interpreted text, to test theoretical knowledge, practical linguistic competence and conversational skills. Students may have a maximum of one absence during the semester without providing acceptable evidence and must achieve a minimum of 60 % pass rate in all components of the assessment. Students may be admitted to the oral examination only if they have met all the requirements of the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading Scale (%): A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Dates for the final test and the oral part of the final exam will be announced no later than the last week of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After the course, students have knowledge of the Bulgarian language at the beginner level (A1.1). They have mastered Bulgarian pronunciation and spelling as well as basic vocabulary. They have basic communication skills and a basic knowledge of Bulgarian grammar. They can understand simple texts and recordings, and can produce simple dialogues and texts. They have a basic knowledge of Bulgarian realities.	
Class syllabus: 1. Bulgarian writing, word accent and intonation, orthoepic exercises. 2. Basic rules of Bulgarian orthography and orthoepy, orthographic exercises.	

3. The auxiliary verb съм (to be), the expression of the negative in Bulgarian.
4. Grammatical categories of the noun - basic information.
5. Grammatical categories of adjectives - basic information.
6. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns.
7. Present tense - basic information, simple forms of the imperative.
8. Conjugation of verbs имам, нямам, and impersonal forms of verbs има, няма.
9. Conjugation of verbs казвам се, следвам, купувам, пиша, чета, живея.
10. Conversational topics (greetings, family, home, study, hobbies, calendar).
11. Bulgarian realities (introduction to the country, holidays, customs and traditions in the autumn-winter period).
12. Repeating conversational topics and grammar, final test, oral exam.

Recommended literature:

DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, VLČANOVA, Marinela. Základy bulharčiny. Teória a prax. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4222-3.

DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária. Gramatické cvičenia z bulharčiny 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4223-4.

CHADŽIEVA, Elena et al. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. Obšt kurs. Sofija: UI Sv. Kliment Ochridski, 2006. ISBN 978-954-07-2409-6.

KURTEVA, Galina, BUMBAROVA, Krăstinka a Stefka BĂČVAROVA. Zdravejte. Učebnik po bălgarski ezik za čuždenci (A1- A2). Sofija: Nov bălgarski universitet, 2013. ISBN 978-954-535-737-4.

KOLEVA-ZLATEVA, Živka, EMILJANOVA, Borjana a Valentina SEDEFČEVA. Az govorja. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. 1. část. Veliko Tărnovo: Faber, 2007. ISBN 954-775-333-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak and Bulgarian language.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 44

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	0,0	18,18	31,82	15,91	15,91	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Natália Šťastná

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-902/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Bulgarian 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, continuous written papers on Bulgarian orthography will be required, as well as two written tests to examine grammatical, linguistic, and translation competence. A final test and an oral exam on comprehension of an interpreted text to test theoretical knowledge of Bulgarian grammar, linguistic competence and conversational skills are required in the exam period. Students may have a maximum of one absence during the semester without showing acceptable evidence and must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Students may be admitted to the oral examination only if they have met all the requirements of the continuous assessment. Grading Scale: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Dates for the final test and the oral portion of the final exam will be announced no later than the last week of classes of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will have a beginner level knowledge of the Bulgarian language (A1 - A2) and adequate vocabulary, communication skills and knowledge of the rules of Bulgarian orthography, orthography and grammar. They can understand longer texts and recordings, and can produce longer oral and written utterances. They have better knowledge of Bulgarian culture.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Interrogative pronouns. Ways of forming a question in Bulgarian. 2. Nouns - natural and grammatical gender. 3. Adjectives. Gradations of adjectives and adverbs. 4. Masculine nouns, animate and inanimate. 5. Present tense of verbs, 1st conjugation category. 6. Present tense of verbs, 2nd conjugation category. 7. Present tense of verbs, 3rd conjugation category. 8. Simple future tense. 9. Cardinal and ordinal numbers in Bulgarian. Compound numbers. 10. Plural nouns. Shape of the counted object. 11. Conversational topics (tourism and travel, human body, human characteristics, work) 12. Bulgarian culture (tourist attractions and landmarks, World Heritage sites UNESCO World Heritage Sites, holidays, customs and traditions in spring-summer). 13. Repeating conversational topics and grammar. 14. Final test, oral exam.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, VLČANOVA, Marinela. Základy bulharčiny. Teória a prax. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4222-3. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária. Gramatické cvičenia z bulharčiny 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4223-4. CHADŽIEVA, Elena et al. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. Obšt kurs. Sofija: UI Sv. Kliment Ochridski, 2006. ISBN 978-954-07-2409-6. KURTEVA, Galina, BUMBAROVA, Krăstinka a Stefka BĂČVAROVA. Zdravejte. Učebnik po bălgarski ezik za čuždenci (A1-A2). Sofija: Nov bălgarski universitet, 2013. ISBN 978-954-535-737-4. KOLEVA-ZLATEVA, Živka, EMILJANOVA, Borjana a Valentina SEDEFČEVA. Az govorja. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. 1. část. Veliko Tărnovo: Faber, 2007. ISBN 954-775-333-9.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian language					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 28					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	35,71	10,71	7,14	14,29	7,14
Lecturers: Mgr. Natália Šťastná					
Last change: 22.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-903/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Bulgarian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous written papers during the semester, two tests to check grammatical competence and conversational skills, final test. In all components of the assessment, the student must achieve a minimum of 60% success rate. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester with documented evidence. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will have Bulgarian language skills at the beginner level (A2). They have enhanced vocabulary, communication skills and knowledge of the rules of Bulgarian grammar. They can understand longer texts and recordings, and can produce longer oral and written statements. They have deepened their knowledge of Bulgarian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Nouns - gender. 2. Nouns - number. 3. Nouns - definite article. 4. Adjectives - gender and number 5. Adjectives - definite article. 6. Nouns, animate and inanimate. 7. Deepening knowledge of verbs of the 1st conjugation category. 8. Deepening knowledge of verbs of the 2nd conjugation category.	

9. Deepening knowledge of verbs of the 3rd conjugation category. 10. The meaning and use of prepositions in Bulgarian. 11. Orthoepic and orthographic exercises. 12. Repeating conversational topics and grammar.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, VLČANOVA, Marinela. Základy bulharčiny. Teória a prax. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4222-3. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária. Gramatické cvičenia z bulharčiny. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4223-4. CHADŽIEVA, Elena et al. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. Obšt kurs. Sofija: UI Sv. Kliment Ochridski, 2006. ISBN 978-954-07-2409-6. KURTEVA, Galina, BUMBAROVA, Krăstinka a Stefka BĂČVAROVA. Zdravejte. Učebnik po bălgarski ezik za čuždenci (A1-A2). Sofija: Nov bălgarski universitet, 2013. ISBN 978-954-535-737-4. KOLEVA-ZLATEVA, Živka, EMILJANOVA, Borjana a Valentina SEDEFČEVA. Az govorja. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. 1. část. Veliko Tărnovo: Faber, 2007. ISBN 954-775-333-9.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian language.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 16					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,25	18,75	31,25	18,75	0,0	0,0
Lecturers:					
Last change: 21.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/Bsv-904/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Bulgarian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous written papers during the semester, two tests to check grammatical competence and conversational skills, final test. In all components of the assessment, the students must achieve a minimum of 60%. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % The students may have a maximum of two documented absences during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students' knowledge of the Bulgarian language is at B1 (intermediate) level, students have correspondingly expanded vocabulary, communication skills and knowledge of the rules of Bulgarian grammar. They can understand longer texts and recordings and produce longer oral and written texts.	
Class syllabus: 1. Accusative forms of personal pronouns. 2. Dative forms of personal pronouns. 3. Compound cardinal numerals. 4. Compound ordinal numerals. 5. Perfect and imperfect verbal aspect. 6. Numerals - definite article. 7. Aorist. 8. Imperfect.	

9. Compound past tenses. 10. Compound future tenses. 11. Orthographic and orthoepic exercises. 12. Repetition of conversational topics and grammar.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, VLČANOVA, Marinela. Základy bulharčiny. Teória a prax. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4222-3. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária. Gramatické cvičenia z bulharčiny. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4223-4. CHADŽIEVA, Elena et al. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. Obšt kurs. Sofija: UI Sv. Kliment Ochridski, 2006. ISBN 978-954-07-2409-6. KURTEVA, Galina, BUMBAROVA, Krăstinka a Stefka BĂČVAROVA. Zdravejte. Učebnik po bălgarski ezik za čuždenci (A1-A2). Sofija: Nov bălgarski universitet, 2013. ISBN 978-954-535-737-4. KOLEVA-ZLATEVA, Živka, EMILJANOVA, Borjana a Valentina SEDEFČEVA. Az govorja. Bălgarski ezik za čuždenci. 1. část. Veliko Tărnovo: Faber, 2007. ISBN 954-775-333-9.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian languages.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 16					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	37,5	18,75	12,5	6,25	0,0
Lecturers:					
Last change: 21.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-905/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Croatian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: There will be two written examinations during the semester, 2 x 50 points, one about mid-semester and the other at the end of the semester. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in %: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After the course, students have knowledge of the Croatian language at the beginner level (A1.1). They have mastered Croatian pronunciation and spelling as well as basic vocabulary. They have basic communication skills and a basic knowledge of Croatian grammar. They can understand simple texts and recordings, and can produce simple dialogues and texts. They have a basic knowledge of Croatian realities.	
Class syllabus: 1. Let's meet, introductions, greetings 2. Present tense of the verb to be, negation 3. Personal pronouns 4. Question and answer formation, interrogative pronouns 5. Nouns, gender and number of nouns 6. Indicative pronouns 7. Occupations, nations and states 8. Family, relatives and acquaintances	

9. Zoo 10. Numerals, Zagreb 11. Possessive pronouns, colours, flags 12. Repeating topics and grammar						
Recommended literature: ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Hrvatski za početnike 1, udžbenik hrvatskoga kao drugoga i stranog jezika, Zagreb: Hrvatska sveučilišna naklada, 2006. ISBN 953-169-123-1 ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Hrvatski za početnike 1, vježbenica i gramatički pregled hrvatskoga kao drugog i stranog jezika: Zagreb, Hrvatska sveučilišna naklada, 2006. ISBN 953-169-136-3 BABIĆ, Stjepan et al. Gramatika hrvatskoga jezika Priručnik za osnovno jezično obrazovanje, Zagreb, Školska knjiga, 1994. ISBN 953-0-4008-X KULIHOVÁ, Alica. Nema problema. Slovensko-chorvátka konverzačná príručka. Bratislava, Perfekt, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8046-606-0 Hrvatska školska gramatika. Gramatika [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: https://gramatika.hr/# Hrvatski jezični portal. HjpZnanje [online]. Znanje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-24]. Available at: http://hjp.znanje.hr Hrvatski pravopis. Pravopis [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: https://pravopis.hr						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Croatian						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 155						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
56,77	0,0	21,94	7,74	6,45	3,87	3,23
Lecturers: Mgr. Tea Prhat						
Last change: 22.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-906/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Croatian 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: There will be two written tests during the semester, 2 x 50 points, one around the middle and one at the end of the semester. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in %: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students have knowledge of Croatian language at the beginner level A1.2 according to CEFR and adequate vocabulary, communication skills and knowledge of the laws of Croatian orthography, orthography and grammar. They can understand longer texts and recordings, and can produce longer oral and written utterances. They have a deeper knowledge of Croatian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Repetition of topics covered 2. Croatia and the Croats 3. Hotel, tourism, present tense of verbs with the ending -ati, -irati, iti, jeti 4. Accusative of nouns 5. Question words, question formation 6. Present tense of the modal verbs need, want and have to 7. Prepositions with accusative, Croatian holidays 8. Student life	

9. Café, restaurant, lunch, verbs eat and go
10. Food, menu, fruit, vegetables, eating
11. Clothes, shoes, shops and shopping
12. Final repetition, test

Recommended literature:

ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Hrvatski za početnike 1, udžbenik hrvatskoga kao drugoga i stranog jezika, Zagreb: Hrvatska sveučilišna naklada, 2006. ISBN 953-169-123-1

ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Hrvatski za početnike 1, vježbenica i gramatički pregled hrvatskoga kao drugog i stranog jezika: Zagreb, Hrvatska sveučilišna naklada, 2006. ISBN 953-169-136-3

KURIC, Andrej Rječnik slovačko-hrvatski ; hrvatsko-slovački, Našice: Savez Slovaka u Hrvatskoj, 2006. ISBN 953-7277-03-8

ČUBRIĆ, Marina et al. Praktični školski pravopis s vježbama i zadacima, Zagreb: Školska knjiga, 2008. ISBN 978-953-0-20467-6

KULIHOVÁ, Alica. Nema problema. Slovensko-chorvátska konverzačná príručka. Bratislava, Perfekt, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8046-606-0

Hrvatska školska gramatika. Gramatika [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: <https://gramatika.hr/#>

Hrvatski jezični portal. HjpZnanje [online]. Znanje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-24]. Available at: <http://hjp.znanje.hr>

Hrvatski pravopis. Pravopis [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: <https://pravopis.hr>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Croatian, Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,0	25,71	9,52	1,9	1,9	0,95

Lecturers: Mgr. Tea Prhat

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-907/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Croatian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: There will be two written examinations during the semester, 2 x 50 points, one about mid-semester and the other at the end of the semester. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in %: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of Croatian language at the beginner level A2.1 according to CEFR standards. They have deepen their knowledge of vocabulary and improved their communication skills. Student are be able to apply more complex elements of Croatian grammar in written and oral speech, and are be able to formulate written and oral statements of longer length. They can understand longer written texts and audio-recordings. Students have knowledge of selected specific features of Croatian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Student dormitory, locative of nouns 2. Apartment and housing, advertisements, present tense of verbs with the ending -ovati, -evati, -ivati 3. Nouns with the ending -ska, -ška, -čka 4. Newspapers, news, vid verbs - perfective verb biti 5. Weekend, leisure, perfective verbs with the ending -jeti, -ati, -irati, iti 6. Travel, dative of nouns	

7. Seasons 8. Sights of Croatia 9. Weather, weather forecast, futur I, futur I in inversion 10. Folk customs, gifts, postcard, holidays 11. Education, work, future, future tense of verbs, biography 12. Television programme					
Recommended literature: ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Razgovarajte s nama! A2 - B1: udžbenik hrvatskog jezika za više početnike, Zagreb: FF press, 2008. ISBN 978-953-175-321-0 ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Razgovarajte s nama! A2 - B1 : vježbenica, gramatika i fonetika hrvatskog jezika za više početnike, Zagreb: FF press, 2008. ISBN 978-953-175-325-8 BAREŠIĆ, Jasna Dobro došli 1 udžbenik i rječnik za učenje hrvatskoga jezika za strance, Zagreb: Školska knjiga, 2005. ISBN 953-0-21922-9 BABIĆ, Stjepan et al. Gramatika hrvatskoga jezika Priručnik za osnovno jezično obrazovanje, Zagreb, Školska knjiga, 1994. ISBN 953-0-4008-X BARIĆ, Eugenija. Hrvatski jezični savjetnik, Zagreb: Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, 1999. ISBN 953-6637-03-0 KULIHOVÁ, Alica. Nema problema. Slovensko-chorvátska konverzačná príručka. Bratislava, Perfekt, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8046-606-0 KURIC, Andrej. Rječnik slovačko-hrvatski ; hrvatsko-slovački, Našice: Savez Slovaka u Hrvatskoj, 2006. ISBN 953-7277-03-8 Hrvatski jezični savjetnik. JezičniSavjetnik [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: https://jezicni-savjetnik.hr Hrvatska školska gramatika. Gramatika [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: https://gramatika.hr/# Hrvatski jezični portal. HjpZnanje [online]. Znanje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-24]. Available at: http://hjp.znanje.hr Hrvatski pravopis. Pravopis [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: https://pravopis.hr					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Croatian, Slovak language					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 75					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
56,0	33,33	9,33	1,33	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Tea Prhat					
Last change: 22.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-908/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Croatian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: There will be two written examinations during the semester of 50 points each, one about halfway through and the other at the end of the semester. Students may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in both components of the assessment. Grading Scale in %: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the students' knowledge of Croatian language is at the beginner level A2.2 according to CEFR standards. They have deepened their knowledge of vocabulary and expanded their communication patterns. The student are be able to apply more complex elements of Croatian grammar in writing and when speaking, formulate longer written and oral texts, distinguish between formal and informal styles in written and oral communication. They know the most important personalities of Croatian cultural life and the basic milestones in Croatian history.	
Class syllabus: 1. Sea, instrumental of personal pronouns, Dubrovnik 2. Croaticum, genitive of nouns 3. Kuna, money, currencies, holiday in the Republic of Croatia 4. Doctor, diseases 5. Leisure, hobbies, imperative 6. Istria, vocative of nouns	

7. Croatian anthem, Zagreb cable car, theatre
8. Shopping, nouns with numerals, main and ordinal numerals
9. Visit, feminine nouns ending with consonant
10. Nouns with adjectival declension
11. Future planning, futur of reflexive verbs, perfect of reflexive verbs
12. Review of topics covered

Recommended literature:

ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Razgovarajte s nama! A2 - B1: udžbenik hrvatskog jezika za više početnike, Zagreb: FF press, 2008. ISBN 978-953-175-321-0

ČILAŠ-MIKULIĆ, Marica et al. Razgovarajte s nama! A2 - B1 : vježbenica, gramatika i fonetika hrvatskog jezika za više početnike, Zagreb: FF press, 2008. ISBN 978-953-175-325-8

BARIĆ, Eugenija et al. Hrvatska gramatika, Zagreb, Školska knjiga, 1995. ISBN 953-0-40010-1

ANIĆ, Vladimir. Rječnik hrvatskoga jezika, Zagreb: Novi Liber, 1994. ISBN 953-6045-001

BARIĆ, Eugenija. Hrvatski jezični savjetnik, Zagreb: Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, 1999. ISBN 953-6637-03-0

KULIHOVÁ, Alica. Nema problema. Slovensko-chorvátska konverzačná príručka. Bratislava, Perfekt, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8046-606-0

KURIC, Andrej Rječnik slovačko-hrvatski ; hrvatsko-slovački, Našice: Savez Slovaka u Hrvatskoj, 2006. ISBN 953-7277-03-8

Hrvatski jezični savjetnik. Jezični Savjetnik [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: <https://jezicni-savjetnik.hr>

Hrvatska školska gramatika. Gramatika [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Available at: <https://gramatika.hr/#>

Hrvatski jezični portal. HjpZnanje [online]. Znanje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-24]. Available at: <http://hjp.znanje.hr>

Hrvatski pravopis. Pravopis [online]. Institut za hrvatski jezik i jezikoslovlje, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-25]. Dostupne na: <https://pravopis.hr>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Croatian, Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 50

A	B	C	D	E	FX
80,0	18,0	0,0	2,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Tea Prhat

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-909/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Polish 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students continuously complete assignments in Polish after each lesson, for one assignment they can get a maximum of 10 points. At the end of the teaching part students write a test to check the acquired language competences. Scoring of assignments - every 4 mistakes means minus one point. Failure to submit an assignment means 0/10. The final grade is the average of the average grade for the homework + the grade for the final test. Students may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve a minimum of 60% success in all components of the grade. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will have knowledge of Polish language at beginner level A1.1 according to CEFR standards. Students are able to articulate specific Polish syllables, has a basic vocabulary and spelling. They can understand written text as well as audio-recordings on the topics covered, are able to conduct a simple dialogue and independently write a short text in Polish. They know selected aspects of Polish grammar. They have a basic knowledge of Polish culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic information about Poland. Alphabet and pronunciation. Basic rules of Polish spelling.	

2. Introductions, formal and informal communication. Nominative. Personal and demonstrative pronouns.
3. Personal identity: occupation, nationality. Instrumental.
4. Interests, age. Cardinal numerals.
5. Family and home. Possessive pronouns. Accusative.
6. Everyday activities and free time. Present tense.
7. Restaurant, shopping. Genitive.
8. Polish national cuisine.
9. Telling time, calendar. Ordinal numerals.
10. Past tense. Writing a private letter.
11. Plans for the new year. Future tense.
12. Christmas in Poland.

Recommended literature:

WAWRZYŃIAK, Kinga. Polski na A. Część I. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3828-8

MAJCHER-LEGAWIEC, Urszula et al. Polak potrafi. O wielkich Polakach w Polsce i na świecie. Kraków: Fundacja Wspierania Kultury i Języka Polskiego im. Mikołaja Reja, 2016.

ISBN 9788394316518 8394316514. Available at: <http://fundacjareja.eu/polak-potrafi-spis-tresci/>

MAŁOLEPSZA, Małgorzata, SZYMKIEWICZ, Aneta. Hurra!!! Po polsku 1. Podręcznik studenta. Kraków: Prolog, 2010. ISBN 978-83-60229-24-8

PANČÍKOVÁ, Marta, STEFAŇČZYK, Wiesław. Po tamtej stronie Tatr. Kraków: Universitas, 2003. ISBN

83-242-0198-X

Po polsku po Polsce (Polish Language Course and Knowledge Base on Poland). [online].

Available at:

<http://www.popolskupopolsce.edu.pl/>

Pol'sko-slovenský slovník. [online]. Available at: <https://slovniky.lingea.sk/polsko-slovensky>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or English

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 154

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
59,74	0,0	18,83	9,74	5,19	1,95	4,55

Lecturers: Mgr. Božena Kotula, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Obertová, PhD.

Last change: 17.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-910/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Polish 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, students write two intermediate tests to check the acquired language skills and two written texts on topics assigned by the teacher during the semester, related to the subject matter (e.g. description of a selected Polish town, comparison of holidays in Slovakia and Poland, advertisement, postcard, etc.). Students must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in each test and each text. Each test and each text constitutes 25% of the final grade. Grading scale: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of Polish language at the beginner level A1.2 according to CEFR standards. They know Polish orthography and pronunciation. Students are able to understand written text as well as audio-recordings on the topics covered, are able to conduct a simple dialogue and independently write a short text in Polish. At both the theoretical and practical level, they know the regular declension and conjugation of word types, together with the most frequently occurring irregularities. They have a basic knowledge of Polish cities, traditional foods, holidays and tourist attractions.	
Class syllabus: 1. City description. Location. 2. Showing the way in the city. Determining the place. 3. Tourist attractions and sights in Poland. 4. Weather, weather forecast, seasons.	

5. Easter in Poland, traditional dishes.
6. Apartment and furniture. Nominative and accusative plural. Description of an apartment, writing an advertisement.
7. Clothes, fashion.
8. Health and the human body. The verb "powinien".
9. Sport.
10. Travel, holidays. Verbs of motion, writing postcards.
11. Celebrations and holidays. Congratulations.
12. Repeating conversational topics, practicing the grammatical phenomena discussed.

Recommended literature:

WAWRZYNIAK, Kinga. Polski na A. Część I. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3828-8

MAŁOLEPSZA, Małgorzata, SZYMKIEWICZ, Aneta. Hurra!!! Po polsku 1. Podręcznik studenta. Kraków: Prolog, 2010. ISBN 978-83-60229-24-8

OBERTOŲÁ, Zuzana: Polski na A. Część I. Zeszyt ćwiczeń. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5281-9.

DZIAMSKA-LENART, Gabriela et al. Słownik frazeologiczny z ćwiczeniami dla uczących się języka polskiego jako obcego [online]. Poznań: Rys, 2021. ISBN 978-83-66666-50-4. Available at:

<http://coolfraz.amu.edu.pl/#/slovník-papierowy>

Pol'sko-slovenský slovník. [online]. Available at: <https://slovníky.lingea.sk/polsko-slovensky>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language, Polish language at the level A1.1

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 89

A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,07	24,72	17,98	8,99	2,25	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Priska Sekerová, PhD.

Last change: 29.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-911/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Polish 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: In the teaching part, students write two intermediate tests to check the acquired language skills and two texts on topics assigned by the teacher during the semester, related to the material covered. In each test and each text students must achieve a minimum of 60 % pass rate. Each test and each text constitutes 25% of the final grade. Grading scale: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of Polish at the beginner level A2.1 according to CEFR standards. They have deepened their knowledge of vocabulary and enhanced their communication skills. Students are able to apply more complex elements of Polish grammar in written and oral speech, and are able to formulate written and oral statements of longer length. They can understand longer written texts and audio-recordings. They know selected specific features of Polish culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Work, professions. Nominative plural (nouns). 2. Writing a CV and a cover letter. 3. Character traits. Nominative plural (adjectives). 4. Interpersonal relationships. Subordinating clauses. 5. Milestones in a person's life, dative. 6. Conditional form.	

7. Determining the year. Past tense and verbal aspect. Significant milestones in Polish history.
8. Life in town and country. Gradations of adjectives and adverbs.
9. Writing an argumentative text. Important Polish cities.
10. Oral description of a picture.
11. Repeating and practising the material covered.

Recommended literature:

KRZEMPEK, Monika. Polski na A. Część 2. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. 978–80–223–3829-5

BURKAT, Agnieszka, JASIŃSKA, Agnieszka. Hurra!!! Po polsku 2. Podręcznik studenta. Kraków: Prolog, 2010. ISBN 978-83-60229-26-2

DZIAMSKA-LENART, Gabriela et al. Słownik frazeologiczny z ćwiczeniami dla uczących się języka polskiego jako obcego [online]. Poznań: Rys, 2021. ISBN 978-83-66666-50-4. Available at:

<http://coolfraz.amu.edu.pl/#/slovník-papierowy>

Pol'sko-slovenský slovník. [online]. Available at: <https://slovníky.lingea.sk/polsko-slovensky>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language, Polish language at the level A1

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 54

A	B	C	D	E	FX
51,85	33,33	12,96	0,0	1,85	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Priska Sekerová, PhD.

Last change: 01.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-912/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Polish 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: In the instructional part of the semester the students write two continuous tests to check the acquired language skills and two written texts on topics assigned by the teacher during the semester, related to the topics covered (e.g. a description of a selected Polish town, a comparison of holidays in Slovakia and Poland, an advertisement, a postcard, etc.). The student must achieve a minimum of 60% in each test and each text. Each test and each text makes up 25% of the final grade. Grading scale: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the students' knowledge of Polish language is at the beginner level A2.2 according to CEFR standards. They have deepened their knowledge of vocabulary and expanded their communication patterns. The student are be able to apply more complex elements of Polish grammar in writing and when speaking, formulate longer written and oral texts, distinguish between formal and informal styles in written and oral communication. They know the most important personalities of Polish cultural life and the basic milestones in Polish history.	
Class syllabus: 1. Polish cuisine. Genitive plural. 2. Lifestyle, health and hygiene. Imperative. 3. Famous Polish personalities. 4. Polish holidays. Infinite verb forms (robi się, robiło się, robiono).	

5. Writing formal and informal letters. Vocative. 6. Technology and inventions. The passive voice. 7. Sports, sport rules. 8. Comparison of life today and in the past. 9. Recent history of Poland. 10. Tourism in Poland. 11. Cinema and television. Writing a film review. Contemporary Polish film.					
Recommended literature: KRZEMPEK, Monika. Polski na A. Część II. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. 978–80–223–3829-5 BURKAT, Agnieszka, JASIŃSKA, Agnieszka. Hurra!!! Po polsku 2. Podręcznik studenta. Kraków: Prolog, 2010. ISBN 978-83-60229-26-2 DZIAMSKA-LENART, Gabriela et al. Słownik frazeologiczny z ćwiczeniami dla uczących się języka polskiego jako obcego [online]. Poznań: Rys, 2021. ISBN 978-83-66666-50-4. Dostępne na: http://coolfraz.amu.edu.pl/#/slovník-papierowy Polish-Slovak Dictionary. [online]. Available at: https://slovníky.lingea.sk/polsko-slovensky					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Polish (A2.1 level)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 36					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
52,78	27,78	8,33	11,11	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Obertová, PhD.					
Last change: 21.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-917/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Serbian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student's home preparation, his/her active work in the exercises and one seminar paper will be evaluated. There will be one written examination to test grammatical competence and conversational skills and a final test. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in percentages: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of Serbian language at the beginner level A1.1 according to CEFR standards. Students are able to articulate specific Serbian syllables, has a basic vocabulary and spelling. They can understand written text as well as audio-recordings on the topics covered, are able to conduct a simple dialogue and independently write a short text in Serbian. They know selected aspects of Serbian grammar and have basic knowledge of Serbian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic information about Serbia. 2. Serbian script. 3. Phonological and grammatical system of written Serbian. 4. Word accent and intonation. 5. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 6. Nouns in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. 7. The auxiliary verb to be. 8. Expression of the negative in the Serbian language. 9. Ways of forming a question in Serbian. 10. Present tense - basic information.	

11. Basic and ordinal numerals. 12. Basic conversational topics (basic phrases, introductions, nationalities, occupations, family, orientation in space).						
Recommended literature: 1. AJDŽANOVIĆ, Milan et al. Naučimo srpski. Let's learn Serbian 1. Radna sveska. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-164-0 2. BABIĆ, Biljana. Naučimo srpski 1 i 2. Rečnik glagola. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet, Odsek za srpski jezik i lingvistiku, Centar za srpski jezik kao strani, 2011, ISBN: 978-86-6065-097-1 3. BJELAKOVIĆ, Isidora a VOJNOVIĆ, Jelena. Naučimo srpski 1. Let's learn Serbian 1. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-163-3 4. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica. Lektorske vežbe. Priručnik za srpski jezik kao strani. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-86419-95-8 5. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica a LOMPAR, Vesna. Govorimo srpski. Udžbenik srpskog jezika za strance. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-80267-60-9 Temporary additional grammar exercises for the course are available in MS TEAMS.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 137						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
37,96	0,0	29,93	20,44	6,57	4,38	0,73
Lecturers: Mgr. Juraj Kýška						
Last change: 18.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-918/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Serbian 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student's home preparation, his/her active work in the exercises and one seminar paper will be evaluated. There will be one written examination to test grammatical competence and conversational skills and a final test. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in percentages: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of Serbian language at the beginner level A1.2 according to CEFR standards. Proficiency in Serbian orthography and pronunciation. They can understand written text as well as audio-recordings on the topics covered, are able to conduct a simple dialogue and independently write a short text in Serbian. At the theoretical and practical level, they know the regular declension and conjugation of word types, together with the most frequently occurring irregularities. They have a basic knowledge of Serbian cities, holidays, traditional foods and tourist attractions.	
Class syllabus: 1. Script - Serbian Cyrillic and Latin. 2. Repeating and practising grammatical phenomena. 3. Genitive of nouns and personal pronouns. 4. The locative of nouns and personal pronouns. 5. Dative of nouns and personal pronouns. 6. Instrumental of nouns and personal pronouns. 7. Adjectives - basic information. 8. Gradations of adjectives and adverbs. 9. Present tense.	

10. Modal expressions.
11. Past tense.
12. Conversational topics (ordering in a restaurant, clothes, health and the human body, sports, travel, celebrations and holidays, greeting cards).

Recommended literature:

1. AJDŽANOVIĆ, Milan et al. Naučimo srpski. Let's learn Serbian 1. Radna sveska. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-164-0
 2. BABIĆ, Biljana. Naučimo srpski 1 i 2. Rečnik glagola. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet, Odsek za srpski jezik i lingvistiku, Centar za srpski jezik kao strani, 2011, ISBN: 978-86-6065-097-1
 3. BJELAKOVIĆ, Isidora a VOJNOVIĆ, Jelena. Naučimo srpski 1. Let's learn Serbian 1. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-163-3
 4. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica. Lektorske vežbe. Priručnik za srpski jezik kao strani. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-86419-95-8
 5. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica a LOMPAR, Vesna. Govorimo srpski. Udžbenik srpskog jezika za strance. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-80267-60-9
- Temporary additional grammar exercises for the course are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language, Serbian language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,5	27,27	23,86	5,68	4,55	1,14

Lecturers: Mgr. Juraj Kýška

Last change: 18.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-919/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Serbian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student's home preparation and active work on exercises will be evaluated. There will be one written test to verify grammatical competence and conversational skills and a final test. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in percentages: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have knowledge of the Serbian language at the beginner level A2.1 according to CEFR standards. They have deepened their knowledge of vocabulary and improved their communication skills. Students are be able to apply more complex elements of Serbian grammar in written and oral speech, and are be able to formulate written and oral statements of longer length. They can understand longer written texts and audio-recordings. They know selected specific features of Serbian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Font - Serbian Cyrillic and Latin. 2. Repeating conversational topics. 3. Repeating and practising grammatical phenomena. 4. Declension of adjectives. 5. Future tense. 6. Perfective and imperfective verbal aspect. 7. The imperative. 8. Vocative of nouns. 9. Serial numerals - declension. 10. Writing a formal/informal letter. 11. Writing a description of an apartment and an advertisement.	

12. Conversational topics (apartment and furniture. Orientation in space, showing the way in the city, expressing plans, weather forecast, planning the future).					
Recommended literature: 1. ALANOVIĆ, Milivoj et al. Naučimo srpski 2. Let's learn Serbian 2. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2007. ISBN 978-86-84097-84-4 2. ALANOVIĆ, Milivoj et al. Naučimo srpski 2. Let's learn Serbian 2. Radna sveska. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-463-4 3. BABIĆ, Biljana. Naučimo srpski 1 i 2. Rečnik glagola. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet, Odsek za srpski jezik i lingvistiku, Centar za srpski jezik kao strani, 2011, ISBN: 978-86-6065-097-1 4. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica. Lektorske vežbe. Priručnik za srpski jezik kao strani. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-86419-95-8 5. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica a LOMPAR, Vesna. Govorimo srpski. Udžbenik srpskog jezika za strance. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-80267-60-9 6. LOMPAR, Vesna. Srpski s lakoćom. Priručnik za predavače srpskog jezika kao stranog. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2017. ISBN 978-86-6153-465-2 Temporary additional grammar exercises for the course are available in MS TEAMS.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Serbian language					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 39					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,9	43,59	15,38	0,0	5,13	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Juraj Kýška					
Last change: 18.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-920/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Serbian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, students' home preparation and active work in lessons will be evaluated. There will be one written exam to test grammatical competence and conversational skills during the semester and a final test. A student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate in all components of the assessment. Grading scale in percentages: 100 % - 93 %: A 92 % - 84 %: B 83 % - 76 %: C 75 % - 68 %: D 67 % - 60 %: E 59 % - 0 %: Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the students' knowledge of Serbian language is at the beginner level A2.2 according to CEFR standards. They have deepened their knowledge of vocabulary and expanded their communication patterns. The student are be able to apply more complex elements of Serbian grammar in writing and when speaking, formulate longer written and oral texts, and distinguish between formal and informal styles in written and oral communication. They are familiar with the most important personalities of Serbian cultural life and the basic milestones in Serbian history.	
Class syllabus: 1. Writing - Serbian Cyrillic and Latin writings. 2. Repeating conversational topics. 3. Conversational and spelling exercises. 4. Repeating and practising the grammatical phenomena covered. 5. Nouns with adjectival declension. 6. Meaning and use of prepositions in Serbian. 7. The passive voice. 8. Perfect and imperfect verbal aspect. 9. Conditional. 10. Clause types. System of compound and complex sentences.	

11. The meaning and use of cases and prepositional constructions.
12. Particles. Interjections.

Recommended literature:

1. ALANOVIĆ, Milivoj et al. Naučimo srpski 2. Let's learn Serbian 2. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2007. ISBN 978-86-84097-84-4
 2. ALANOVIĆ, Milivoj et al. Naučimo srpski 2. Let's learn Serbian 2. Radna sveska. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet : Dnevnik, 2006. ISBN 978-86-6065-463-4
 3. BABIĆ, Biljana. Naučimo srpski 1 i 2. Rečnik glagola. Novi Sad: Filozofski fakultet, Odsek za srpski jezik i lingvistiku, Centar za srpski jezik kao strani, 2011, ISBN: 978-86-6065-097-1
 4. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica. Lektorske vežbe. Priručnik za srpski jezik kao strani. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-86419-95-8
 5. JOKANOVIĆ-MIHAILOV, Jelica a LOMPAR, Vesna. Govorimo srpski. Udžbenik srpskog jezika za strance. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2010. ISBN 978-86-80267-60-9
 6. LOMPAR, Vesna. Srpski s lakoćom. Priručnik za predavače srpskog jezika kao stranog. Beograd: Medjunarodni slavistički centar, 2017. ISBN 978-86-6153-465-2
- Additonal grammar exvercise are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language, Serbian language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 24

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,5	33,33	20,83	8,33	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Juraj Kýška

Last change: 18.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-913/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Slovenian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are expected to actively participate in class, complete homework assignments on a continuous basis, and participate in group activities. The overall final assessment consists of the results of two written tests to evaluate grammatical competence and conversational skills, one mid-term and the other at the end of the semester. In both, the student must achieve a minimum of 60 percent pass rate. The total number of points for both tests is 200. A student may have a maximum of 2 absences with the necessary documentation. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 %. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The course is the first half of a two-semester course, the aim of which is to acquire knowledge of the Slovenian language at the beginner level (A1) according to the standards of the Slovenian for Foreigners curriculum and the CEFR. After completing the course, students have mastered the basic vocabulary, basic communication patterns, and are familiar with the basic linguistic system of the Slovene written language. They can introduce themselves and others and can ask and answer questions about personal details. They understand and can use familiar everyday expressions and very basic phrases aimed at meeting needs of a particular type. They are able to interact in a simple way and have basic knowledge of Slovenian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Slovenia (introduction to the country, language and culture) 2. Alphabet 3. Numerals (cardinal and ordinal numerals; days of the week; when?; seasons) 4. Getting acquainted - personal identity, class, my street (gender, adjective and noun matching) 5. Nominative of nouns and adjectives - singular, dual, plural 6. Interpersonal relationships - formal and informal communication 7. Intermediate test. Questions: K...? and Ali...? 8. Eating and drinking (drinks, food, different meals of the day, different types of drinks, restaurant) 9. Slovene verbs, present tense, negation of verbs 10. Family and home (home, furniture, expenses, shopping, clothes) 11. Slovene verbs,	

nominative, genitive, accusative; genitive + preposition iz, accusative + prepositions v, na, za; personal pronouns, word order; personal and possessive pronouns; conjunctions: in, ali, da 12. Repeating conversational topics and grammar 13. Final written test.						
Recommended literature: KNEZ, Mihaela, PONIKVAR, Andreja a JERMAN, Tanja. Oblike v oblakih. Slovníčné preglednice. Lubl'ana: Filozofska fakulteta, 2017. ISBN: 978-961-237-936-3. LEČIČ, Rada. Basic grammar of the Slovene language. Cerkno: Gaya, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-92674-1-7. MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1a – učbenik. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-237-525-6. MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1a – delovni zvezek. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-237-526-3. PETRIC LASNIK, Ivana, PIRIH SVETINA, Nataša a PONIKVAR Andreja. A, B, C ... Gremo. Lubl'ana: Znanstvena založba Filozofske fakultete Univerze v Ljubljani, 2018. ISBN 978-961-06-0044-2.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 109						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
32,11	0,0	22,94	23,85	11,01	7,34	2,75
Lecturers: Mgr. Terézia Struhárová, PhD.						
Last change: 22.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-914/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Slovenian 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are expected to actively participate in class, complete homework assignments on a continuous basis, and participate in group activities. The overall final assessment consists of the results of two written tests to verify grammatical competence and conversational skills, one written in the middle of the semester and the other at the end of the semester. In both, the student must achieve a minimum of 60 percent pass rate. The total number of points for both tests is 200. A student may have a maximum of 2 absences with the necessary documentation. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 %. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The course is the second half of a two-semester course, the aim of which is to acquire knowledge of the Slovenian language at the beginner level (A1) according to the standards of the Slovene for Foreigners and CEFR curriculum. After completing the course, students have mastered the basic vocabulary, basic communication patterns, is familiar with the basics of the linguistic system of the Slovene written language. They are able to introduce themselves and others, ask and answer questions about personal details. They understand and can use familiar everyday expressions and basic phrases aimed at meeting needs of a particular type. They can interact in a simple way. They have basic knowledge of Slovenian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Repetition and practice of grammatical phenomena 2. Slovene verbs, nominative, genitive, accusative; genitive + preposition iz, accusative + prepositions v, na, za; personal pronouns, word order; personal and possessive pronouns; conjunctions: in, ali, da 3. Leisure (adverbs of time, weather, music, cinema, sport, literature, museum, theatre, gallery) 4. Past tense and future tense; verb-final; locative; locative + prepositions v, na, o, pri, ob; personal pronouns in the 6th case; conjunctions: ampak, pa 5. Travel (travelling in Slovenia, vehicles, types of public transport) 6. Modal expressions; tourism, holidays, vacation (travel agencies, accommodation,	

transport, catering, ...) 7. Test. instrumental; 7th case + preposition z/s; personal pronouns 7th case; conjunctions: ko, kadar 8. Health (physical and mental condition, personal hygiene, body, healthy living, insurance, illness, medication) 9. Conditional mode; dative; 3rd case + prepositions k/h and against; personal pronouns in 3rd case; conjunctions: ker, zato, če 10. Public life in Slovenia (post office, telephone, bank, first aid, embassy, library, school) 11. Repetition of conversational topics and grammar. 12. Final written test.

Recommended literature:

KNEZ, Mihaela, PONIKVAR, Andreja a JERMAN, Tanja. Oblike v oblakih. Slovníčne preglednice. Ljubljana: Filozofska fakulteta, 2017. ISBN: 978-961-237-936-3.

LEČIČ, Rada. Basic grammar of the Slovene language. Cerkno: Gaya, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-92674-1-7.

MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1a – učbenik. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-237-525-6.

MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1a – delovni zvezek. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-237-526-3.

PETRIC LASNIK, Ivana, PIRIH SVETINA, Nataša a PONIKVAR Andreja. A, B, C ...

Gremo. Ljubljana: Znanstvena založba Filozofske fakultete Univerze v Ljubljani, 2018. ISBN 978-961-06-0044-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak and Slovenian language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,21	22,54	14,08	11,27	14,08	2,82

Lecturers: Mgr. Terézia Struhárová, PhD.

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-915/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Slovenian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are expected to actively participate in class, complete homework assignments on a continuous basis, and participate in group activities. The overall final assessment consists of the results of two written tests to test grammatical competence and conversational skills, one mid-term and one at the end of the semester. In both tests, students must achieve a minimum of 60 per cent pass rate. The total number of points for both tests is 200. A student may have a maximum of 2 absences with the necessary documentation. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 %. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The course is a continuation of Slavic Language 1: Slovenian and Slavic Language 2: Slovenian. After completing the course, students have knowledge of the Slovene language at the A2 level according to the standards of the Slovene for Foreigners and CEFR curriculum (expanding vocabulary, expanding communication patterns, deepening knowledge of the linguistic system of the Slovene written language, working with text, reading comprehension). Students are able to communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring simple exchange of information on familiar topics, understand sentences and frequently used expressions in areas close to their own (family, shopping, education, health and illness, eating, transport, culture, etc.). They can use simple expressions to describe their situation, their current environment and issues related to their current needs. They are familiar with selected specific features of Slovenian culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Repeating and practising the grammatical phenomena covered 2. In the Slovenian course 3. What does one year look like? (time, weather, seasons, present, past and future tense, holidays in Slovenia, famous Slovenians) 4. What is it like in the city? (description of the road, the city, prepositions and appropriate falls)	

5. At home (housing, stereotypes of Slovenians, city vs. village) 6. Holidays and vacations, stereotypes of foreigners, different cultures 7. Repetition, test. 8. Travel (facts about Slovenia, vocabulary) 9. Education in Slovenia (education in Slovenia, general baccalaureate) 10. Work and work experience (communication at work) 11. Media in Slovenia (written vs. unwritten language, Slovenian dialects) 12. Final repetition, test					
Recommended literature: KNEZ, Mihaela, PONIKVAR, Andreja a JERMAN, Tanja. Oblike v oblakih. Slovníčne preglednice. Ljubljana: Filozofska fakulteta, 2017. ISBN: 978-961-237-936-3. LEČIČ, Rada. Basic grammar of the Slovene language. Cerkno: Gaya, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-92674-1-7. MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1b – učbenik. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2013. ISBN: 978-961-237-583-6. MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1b – delovni zvezek. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2013. ISBN: 978-961-237-584-3. PETRIC LASNIK, Ivana et al. Gremo naprej. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2009. ISBN: 978-961-237-310-8. POKLAČ, Saša a VOJTECH, Miloslav. Slovensko-slovinská konverzačná príručka. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2008. ISBN: 978-80-223-2459-5.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak/Slovenian					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,75	35,42	22,92	18,75	2,08	2,08
Lecturers: Mgr. Terézia Struhárová, PhD.					
Last change: 22.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bSV-916/15	Course title: Slavic Language: Slovenian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are expected to actively participate in class, complete homework assignments on a regular basis, and participate in group activities. The overall final assessment consists of the results of two tests to check grammatical competence and conversational skills, one in the middle and one at the end of the semester. In both, the student must achieve a minimum of 60 per cent pass rate. The total number of points for both tests is 200. A student may have a maximum of 2 documented absences. Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 %. The exact dates and topics for continuous and final evaluations will be announced during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The course is a continuation of Slavic Language 3: Slovenian. After completing the course, students' knowledge of Slovenian is at the intermediate level (B1) - according to the standards of the Slovenian for Foreigners and CEFR curriculum (expanding vocabulary, deepening knowledge of the linguistic system of the Slovene standard language, reading comprehension). After completing it, students are able to deal with most common situations in Slovenian, understand the gist of clear standard speech about familiar matters regularly occurring at work, school, leisure, etc., can describe experiences and events, give arguments, explain their views, produce simple coherent text on subjects they are familiar with. They know the most important personalities of Slovenian cultural life and the main milestones in Slovenian history.	
Class syllabus: 1. Repeating and practising the grammatical phenomena covered. 2. Education as a lifelong process, verbs - past and future tense, irregular verbs, declination of nouns and adjectives. 3. Sport in our lives, lifestyle, leisure. Exceptions in the inflection of masculine nouns. 4. Food and cuisine, Slovenian traditional dishes, traditional dishes of other nations. Relational adjectives.	

5. Animals and people, pets, circuses and zoos. Exceptions in the inflection of feminine nouns (Part 1).
6. Do I really need it? Consumer society, shopping, spending and saving. Exceptions in the inflection of feminine nouns (Part 2).
7. Repetition of topics and grammatical phenomena covered. Test.
8. Where to today? Culture in our lives, leisure time. Exceptions in the inflection of nouns of the neuter gender.
9. Modern technology in society. Pronouns who, what in complex sentences.
10. Volunteering, solidarity, helping others. Complex sentences, the use of the pronouns ki, kateri in the role of conjunctions.
11. Repetition of topics and grammatical phenomena.
12. Final test.

Recommended literature:

KNEZ, Mihaela, PONIKVAR, Andreja a JERMAN, Tanja. Oblike v oblakih. Slovníčne preglednice. Ljubljana: Filozofska fakulteta, 2017. ISBN: 978-961-237-936-3.

LEČIČ, Rada. Basic grammar of the Slovene language. Cerklje: Gaya, 2012. ISBN: 978-961-92674-1-7.

MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1b – učbenik. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2013. ISBN: 978-961-237-583-6.

MARKOVIČ, Andreja et al. Slovenska beseda v živo 1b – delovni zvezek. Ljubljana: Center za slovenščino kot drugi/tuji jezik, 2013. ISBN: 978-961-237-584-3.

LIBERŠAR, Polona et al. Naprej pa v slovenščini. Ljubljana: Znanstvena založba Filozofske fakultete, 2015. ISBN: 978-961-237-725-0.

POKLAČ, Saša a VOJTECH, Miloslav. Slovensko-slovinská konverzačná príručka. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2008. ISBN: 978-80-223-2459-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak/Slovene

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 35

A	B	C	D	E	FX
17,14	37,14	22,86	17,14	5,71	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Terézia Struhárová, PhD.

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-50/15	Course title: Slovak Grammar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: During the teaching part of the semester: continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of preliminary assignments and for some of the students, preparation of a paper (10 b), preparation of a seminar paper or rather the final assignment (10 b), one preliminary written test (20 b). The condition for proceeding to the oral exam is to obtain at least 20 points for the preliminary assessment. During the examination period: semestral oral examination (60 b). The date of the preliminary test and its content will be specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. Deadline for submission and content of the seminar paper / final assignment will be specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. The dates of the oral exam will be published via AIS in the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A, 91 – 84 %: B, 83 – 76 %: C, 75 – 68 %: D, 67 – 60 %: E, 59 – 0 %: Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands the interaction between morphology and syntax and he/she is able to analyse word units and phrases on a morpho-syntactic level with emphasis on translation problems.	
Class syllabus: 1. Narrow and broad understanding of grammar. 2. Word grammar, sentence grammar, text grammar. Interaction of morphology, syntax and text syntax. 3. Part of speech system in contemporary Slovak. 4. Nominal grammatical categories – their nature and functioning. 5. Verbal grammar categories - their nature and functioning. 6. The stylistic use of nominal grammatical categories with the emphasis on translation studies. 7. The stylistic use of verbal grammatical categories with the emphasis on translation studies.	

8. Dependency fixators - dependency relations of prepositions in context. 9. Grammar of inflexible parts of speech. 10. Verb as a constructional core of a sentence - syntactic function of a verb. 11. The semantic verb structure. 12. Branching (developing and expanding) relations in a sentence.					
Recommended literature: ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1984. PAULINY, Eugen. Krátka gramatika slovenská. Bratislava: Národné literárne centrum, 1998. ISBN 80-88878-19-5. SOKOLOVÁ, Miloslava. Kapitoly zo slovenskej morfológie. Prešov: SLOVACONTACT, 1995. ISBN 80-901-417-7-3. ŠTÍCHA, František et al. Velká akademická gramatika spisovné češtiny. I. Morfologie. Praha: Academia ISBN 978-80-200-2719-1. VAŇKO, Juraj. Fixátory dependencie. In: Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: VEDA, vydavateľstvo slovenskej akadémie vied, 2010, s. 265-325. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2. Note: The students will be acquainted with other literature, including templates of the presented papers, during the lessons.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 485					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
7,63	11,75	19,18	21,24	14,85	25,36
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.					
Last change: 17.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-51/15	Course title: Slovak Grammar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part of the semester: continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of preliminary assignments and for some of the students, preparation of a paper (10 b), preparation of a seminar paper or rather the final assignment (10 b), one preliminary written test (20 b). The condition for proceeding to the oral exam is to obtain at least 20 points for the preliminary assessment. During the examination period: semestral oral examination (60 b). The date of the preliminary test and its content will be specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. Deadline for submission and content of the seminar paper / final assignment will be specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. The dates of the oral exam will be published via AIS in the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A, 91 – 84 %: B, 83 – 76 %: C, 75 – 68 %: D, 67 – 60 %: E, 59 – 0 %: Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the form, the content and the functions of various phrase and sentence (utterances) types, he/she understands the sentence article validity of words and the connection of phrases and the speech context, and he/she is able to interpret utterances on a grammatical and semantic level.	
Class syllabus: 1. The relation of syntax to other language disciplines. 2. The theory of phrase articles – basic and developing phrase articles. 3. The subject. 4. The predicate and the sentence fundament. 5. The object. 6. The adverbial. 7. The attribute. 8. A simple phrase. Definition of phrases and utterances. 9. Sentences – types of sentences.	

10. Modality and communication function of an utterance.
11. Actual segregation of sentences and controlling factors of the Slovak word order and phrase order.
12. Text syntax. Problems of connectors.
13. Grammatical regularities and irregularities with regard to translation.

Recommended literature:

GREPL, Miroslav a Petr KARLÍK. Skladba češtiny. Olomouc: Votobia, 1998. ISBN 80-7198-281-4.

IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7.

KAČALA, Ján. Syntagmatický slovosled v slovenčine. Martin: Vydavateľstvo Matice slovenskej, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8115-130-9.

ORAVEC, Ján a Eugénia BAJZÍKOVÁ. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1986.

PAULINY, Eugen. Krátka gramatika slovenská. Bratislava: Národné literárne centrum, 1998. ISBN 80-88878-19-5.

Note: The students will be acquainted with other literature, including templates of the presented papers, during the lessons.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 370

A	B	C	D	E	FX
9,19	20,0	25,68	21,35	8,92	14,86

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-53/15	Course title: Slovak Lexicology
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, term paper (specification of homeworks and deadlines at the beginning of the semester), two preliminary homeworks or two preliminary tests (specification of homeworks and deadlines at the beginning of the semester), oral exam in the examination period. The condition for proceeding to the final oral exam is completing the preliminary tasks graded at least to E. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Student can operatively apply the knowledge from adopted lexicological theory in parole application. He adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences, choose optimal solutions in his own translation activity. He is able to draw from lexical potential of different fields of national language (literary, non-literary, marked, unmarked) and apply them in translation and interpretation.	
Class syllabus: Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Sociolinguistic approach to vocabulary; suprasemantics focused on lexical stratification of the national language, differentiation of vocabulary form perspective of time, origin, style. Confrontational lexicology/interlexicology. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic lexicology and their applicative potential.	
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0	

FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011) Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak

Notes:

Time burden - 5c = 125h - 150h
 - completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
 - continuous preparation for lessons: 33 h
 - homeworks: 7h
 - term paper: 15h
 - preparation for final test exam: 20h
 - preparation for final oral exam: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 309

A	B	C	D	E	FX
22,33	21,04	23,3	12,62	9,39	11,33

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/24	Course title: Slovak Lexicology for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-08/15 FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/22	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and completing exercises (random checks), continuous written homeworks specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. One final test. These outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to operatively apply knowledge from langue lexicology in practical oral and written communication. He/she adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He/she is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences and employ this finding in his own translation activity. He/she masters the lexical potential of national language and can effectively draw on it in translation or interpretation.	
Class syllabus: Subject and terminology of Slovak lexicology. Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Approaches to vocabulary of Slovak language from the perspective of users' needs; suprasemantics (aspects of standardized and unstandardized vocabulary, vocabulary from the perspective of origin, time, style). Practical and theoretical lexicography; aspects of creating and using Slovak lexicographic sources. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic vocabulary, focused on lexical innovation.	
Recommended literature: ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf	

DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0
 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

Languages necessary to complete the course:
 slovak

Notes:

Time burden - 4c = 100h - 120h
 - completion of educational activities (L,S): 28h
 - continuous preparation for lessons: 30 h
 - homeworks: 20 h
 - preparation for final test exam: 22h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 545

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,66	22,2	26,97	16,15	13,58	8,44

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 24.04.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-01/22	Course title: Slovak Literature between 9th - 18th Centuries and Translations 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Absences: More than 2 absences: it is required to report the reason of absence (for example proof of sickness) to the study department FiFUK. Interim assessment: After completion of the thematic unit: test or written work. Active participation in seminars is also a part of the evaluation. The condition for passing the oral exam is to gain at least 60% of the continuous assessment. Final evaluation: test or seminar work and oral exam. In the overall evaluation the student must achieve at least 60% of the evaluation in order to complete the course. The criteria for the overall assessment will be specified at the beginning of the semester. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course, students have knowledge of the history of Slovak medieval and renaissance literature, they are able to interpret texts in historical and literary contexts, taking into account the European context.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the study of older literature 2. Characteristic features of medieval literature 3. Old Slavonic literature, Constantine and Methodius 4. Medieval literature in the 11th - 15th century, characteristics of the historical period and literature 5. Medieval legends and chronicles 6. Characteristic features of renaissance literature 7. Problems of literary humanism 8. Mannerism and decomposition of the Renaissance 9. Renaissance poetry 10. Renaissance verse epics 11. Renaissance and humanistic prose 12. Renaissance drama 13. The place of translation in Slovak medieval and renaissance literature	

Recommended literature:

KÁKOŠOVÁ, Zuzana: Kapitoly zo slovenskej literatúry 9. - 18. storočie. Typológia a poetika stredovekej, renesančnej a barokovej literatúry. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 2005. 80-223-2037-4

MINÁRIK, Jozef: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry 1. Staršia slovenská literatúra (800 - 1780). Bratislava : SPN, 1985.

ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry I. Bratislava : LIC, 2002. ISBN 80-88878-70-5

Z klenotnice staršieho slovenského písomníctva 1 -2. Bratislava : Slovenský Tatran, 1997. ISBN 80-222-0463-3

ČÚZY, L. - KÁKOŠOVÁ, Z. - MICHÁLEK, M. - VOJTECH, M.: Panoráma slovenskej literatúry I. Bratislava : SPN, 2004. ISBN 80-10-00316-6

KÁKOŠOVÁ, Zuzana: Zo staršej slovenskej literatúry 1. Bratislava : Stimul, 2013, dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_ZK_slovlit1.pdf

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech, prescriptive form of Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 352

A	B	C	D	E	FX
9,09	9,09	9,38	17,61	26,14	28,69

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Rišková, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 05.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-02/22	Course title: Slovak Literature between 9th - 18th Centuries and Translations 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Absences: More than 2 absences: it is required to report the reason of absence (for example proof of sickness) to the study department FiFUK. Interim assessment: After completion of the thematic unit: test or written work. Active participation in seminars is also a part of the evaluation. The condition for passing the oral exam is to gain at least 60% of the continuous assessment. Final evaluation: test or seminar work and oral exam. In the overall evaluation the student must achieve at least 60% of the evaluation in order to complete the course. The criteria for the overall assessment will be specified at the beginning of the semester. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course, students have knowledge of the history of Slovak Baroque literature and the state of translated literature in this period. The student is able to interpret texts in literary, historical but also interliterary contexts.	
Class syllabus: 1. Characteristics of baroque literature 2. Literary languages in the Baroque period 3. Baroque literary genres 4. Baroque Spiritual Poetry I (Protestant) 5. Baroque Spiritual Poetry II (Catholic) 6. Baroque love poetry (Štefan Ferdinand Selecký) 7. Baroque historical poetry (Štefan Pilárik) 8. Baroque didactic-reflexive poetry (Peter Benický and Hugolín Gavlovič) 9. Baroque prose I (memoirs, biographies and autobiographies) 10. Baroque prose II (travel diaries and travelogues) 11. Baroque prose III (defenses and praises of the Slovak nation) 12. Baroque drama, Protestant and Catholic 13. The place and role of translation in Baroque poetry, prose and drama	

Recommended literature:

KÁKOŠOVÁ, Zuzana: Kapitoly zo slovenskej literatúry 9. - 18. storočie. Typológia a poetika stredovekej, renesančnej a barokovej literatúry. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 2005. ISBN 80-223-2037-4

MINÁRIK, Jozef: Baroková literatúra. Bratislava : SPN, 1984.

ŠMATLÁK, Stanislav: Dejiny slovenskej literatúry I. Bratislava : LIC, 2002. ISBN 80-88878-70-5

Z klenotnice staršieho slovenského písomníctva 3. Bratislava : Slovenský Tatran, 1997. ISBN 80-222-0465-X; 80-222-0464-1

ČÚZY, L. - KÁKOŠOVÁ, Z. - MICHÁLEK, M. - VOJTECH, M.: Panoráma slovenskej literatúry I. Bratislava : SPN, 2004. ISBN 80-10-00316-6

KÁKOŠOVÁ, Zuzana: Zo staršej slovenskej literatúry 2. Bratislava : Stimul, 2013, dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_ZK_slovlit2.pdf

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech, prescriptive form of Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 253

A	B	C	D	E	FX
22,13	16,21	13,44	11,46	18,97	17,79

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Rišková, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 01.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSK-54/15	Course title: Sociolinguistics and Research into Dialects
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) during the semester: - Active participation in seminars and systematic work on home assignments (20%); - Own empirical research focused on the selected phenomenon and its presentation in the second half of the semester (20%); b) in the examination period: - A paper based on the empirical research presented during the semester (20%); - A final test or colloquium (40%). The condition for final evaluation is a minimum of 50% of final test evaluation and fulfilment of all the others course requirements. Infringement of academic policy will result in annulment of the evaluation. Grading scale: 100-92: A 91-84: B 83-76: C 75-68: D 67-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. The exact syllabus and course requirements will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40 / 60	
Learning outcomes: Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has an overview of the subject, its goals, methods of sociolinguistic research. The student has the knowledge about the existing sociolinguistic publications in Slovak linguistics and in abroad and he/she can do his/her own	

sociolinguistic research. He/she understands the basic differences between structural linguistics and sociolinguistics and has basic knowledge about the traditional regional dialects in Slovakia and their functions in the contemporary language situation.

Class syllabus:

Course syllabus:

1. The subject of sociolinguistics, the process of its establishment as a field of study.
2. Research methods of sociolinguistics and research ethics.
3. Variational sociolinguistics – bilingualism and multilingualism.
4. Variational sociolinguistics – stratification – bivariety and multivariety.
5. Traditional dialectology and variational dialect sociolinguistics.
6. Perceptual and folk dialectology.
7. The subject and methods of interactional sociolinguistics and theory of accommodation.
8. Language attitudes. Language and social inequality.
9. Sociology of language and linguistic socialisation – ontogenesis of language.
10. Language ecology and language diversity. Endangered languages and language death.
11. Language policy and language ideologies.

Recommended literature:

Recommended literature:

CHROMÝ, Jan. Základy sociolingvistiky. Praha: Karolinum, 2014. ISBN: 978-80-246-2644-4. [cit. 2021-12-24] Available at: <https://karolinum.cz/knihy/chromy-zaklady-sociolingvistiky-12909>

ONDREJOVIČ, Slavomír. Jazyk, veda o jazyku, societa. Bratislava: Veda, 2008. ISBN 978-80-224-0994-0. (vybrané časti) [cit. 2021-12-24] Available at: (http://www.juls.savba.sk/attachments/pub_jazyk_veda_o_jazyku/ondrejovic_jazyk.pdf)

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Všeobecná jazykoveda. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. 2. vyd. 2013. (kapitola Sociolingvistika, s. 336 – 365). ISBN 978-80-224-1078-6. [cit. 2021-12-24] Available at: https://www.juls.savba.sk/attachments/pub_vseobecna_jazykoveda/vseobecna_jazykoveda.pdf

KOVÁČOVÁ, Viera. Vybrané kapitoly z dialektológie. Učebné texty a materiály. Ružomberok: Verbum, 2013. ISBN 978-80-8084-933-7. (selected parts)

MILROYOVÁ, Lesley a GORDON, Matthew. Sociolingvistika: Metody a interpretace. Prekl. J. Chromý. Praha: Karolinum, 2012. ISBN 978-80-246-2125-8. (selected parts)

MÚCSKOVÁ, Gabriela, MUŽIKOVÁ, Katarína a WAMBACH, Viera. Praktická dialektológia: vysokoškolská príručka na nárečovú interpretáciu. Wien: Facultas Verlags- & Buchhandels AG Wien, 2012. + CD. ISBN 978-3-200-02560-8. (selected parts)

TANCER, Jozef. Rozviazané jazyky. Bratislava: Slovart, 2016. ISBN 978-80-556-2458-7. (selected parts)

Sociolinguistica Slovaca 1 – 8. [cit. 2021-12-24] Available at: http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sociolinguistica_slovaca/ (selected parts)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 248

A	B	C	D	E	FX
22,18	24,19	29,44	14,11	8,06	2,02

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD.
Last change: 24.03.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/22	Course title: Stylistic Interpretation of Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/15	
Course requirements: a) Active work in class, participating in the discussion according to the topics in the current program. b) Written stylization work (the topic will be determined at the beginning of the semester) and its submission no later than in the 12th week of the teaching part of the semester. c) Presentation on a specified topic (topics will be specified at the beginning of the semester). Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The graduate is able to use various stylistic concepts to consciously identify the bearers of stylistic values, interpret their effects and adequately take the results of interpretation into account in translation, create their own monologue and dialogical texts.	
Class syllabus: Systemic stylistics – interpretation of phonic, lexical, grammatical stylemes in terms of translation. Expressive conception of style – initial ideas and application of expression system of F. Miko in interpretation of stylistic effect of the text Interactional stylistics Pragmastylistics – functional use of courtesy and noncourtesy in stylization of communication units Individual and irrational style in private and public communication units Creativity and stylistics.	
Recommended literature: MIKO, F.: Text a štýl. Bratislava: Smena, 1970. (vybrané kapitoly) MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 800-80-252-98,	

ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8.
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Dvojjazyčné vydání. Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-720-785-30.
 Linguistic journals Slovenská reč, Kultúra slova a Jazykovedný časopis (available online at juls.savba.sk). More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Time burden: 3c = 75h

Completion of educational activities (2S): 26h

Continuous preparation for the course: 25h

Preparation of presentation and stylization paper: 24h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 70

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	38,57	10,0	1,43	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 22.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-042/22	Course title: Terminology in Translation Practice
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: -	
Course requirements: a) the student actively participates in seminar discussions during the semester, continuously studies the materials assigned by the instructor - 10 points b) continuously creates a collection of references to terminological sources in his/her language combination, which he/she submits in the form of a list of links to the instructor at the end of the semester - 10 points b) in the second half of the semester, the student presents his/her own terminology project - 50 points c) in the examination period, the student takes a short written test on terminology theory in the MS TEAMS or MOODLE platform - 30 points To pass the course, the student must obtain at least 60% in each component of the course assessment. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the properties of the term, terminological systems and relationships between terms. At the same time, the student has a picture of how terminology is analysed, processed and managed in translation practice. The student knows the most important terminological resources in his/her language combination and is familiar with terminology management technologies that can be used in the translation process. The student is able to develop his/her own terminology project.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to terminology, basic concepts
2. Term - the basic unit of terminology
3. Conceptual system of terminology
4. Relations between terms
5. Definiteness of the term and interpretation of meaning
6. Equivalence in terminology
7. Principles of terminological work for translators, terminological standards and resources
8. Important terminological databases and their use in translation (IATE, TERMIUM, Slovak Terminological Portal), presentations of terminological projects
9. Technologies for terminology analysis and management, presentations of terminology projects
10. Term abstraction and equivalence, term alignment, terminology project presentations
11. Glossary creation in the translation process
12. Summary and repetition of the seminar content

Recommended literature:

COTSOES. Recommendations for terminology work. Bern: MediaCenter of the Confederation, 2002. ISBN 3-907871-07-3. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES_EN.pdf

Directorate-General for Translation, Terminology Coordination: Why is Terminology your Passion? European Union, 2015. ISBN 978-92-823-5369-1. doi:10.2861/52396. dostupné online: <https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/Updated-version-bookletII.pdf>

Maslias R. Terminology in the Changing World of Communication. 2017. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology_in_the_changing_world_of_communication.pdf

Ali Khan, S., 2016. The Distinction between Term and Word: A Translator and Interpreter Problem and the Role of Teaching Terminology. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, [Online]. 232 (2016) 696 – 704, 9. Available at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877042816313283?via%3Dihub>

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1), English (B1)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0	11,11

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-06/22	Course title: Text Analysis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: What is evaluated: a) active attendance on seminars, consisting of reading required literature, spoken interpretation during seminars and active participation in discussions (being able to respond to questions from literary history and theory of literature) – 40 percent; b) presentation during seminar, written assignment or exam during the semester – 60 percent. The student is allowed to have two absences without specification of the cause, in case of more absences, written evidence of the cause of absence is needed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Attendees will obtain theoretical knowledge about interpretation of literary text, as well as basic interpretational skills. Interpretation of an artistic text as a method also strengthens soft skills such as complex problem solving and critical thinking and it enables in-depth work with a text in different domains, e. g. in translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic difference between a factual text (scientific text, administrative text, report...) and an artistic text. Characteristics of journalistic text. Literature as an artistic text and its research. 2. Three types of readers (according to J. Števček): naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. 3. Attempting to define terms: analysis of artistic text and interpretation of artistic text. 4. Definition of terms denotation and connotation. Significance of preference of denotation and connotation in artistic texts. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Overview of the most-used methods of interpretation in literary work. 6. Dialectics of relationship between poetological analysis of literary text and interpretation. 7. Basic typological differences between lyrical and epic. Narrator in epic text and lyrical subject in lyrical text. 8. Defining basic stanza forms of poetry and literary genres of prose. Defining relationships between form (stanza and genre) and semantics of texts.	

9. Basic models of macro-compositional approach in prosaic texts. Fabula and syuzhet in epic works. 10. Analysis and interpretation of a specific poetic text. 11. Analysis and interpretation of a specific prosaic text. 12. Analysis and interpretation of a specific dramatic text.					
Recommended literature: BÍLIK, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7. HARPÁŇ, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5. HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973. MIKULA, Valér. Hľadanie systému obraznosti. Bratislava: Smena, 1987. ŠTEVČEK, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Preložila Zuzana Vašková. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986. ZAJAC, Peter. Tvorivosť literatúry. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1990. ISBN 80-220-0159-7. ZAMBOR, Ján. Tvarovanie básne, tvarovanie zmyslu. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1154-7. Definitive list of primary and secondary literature will be specified at the start of the semester, as a result of an agreement between the teacher and students.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 213					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,66	28,64	12,68	5,16	2,82	7,04
Lecturers: Mgr. Romana Kališová, Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD., Mgr. Dana Hučková, CSc.					
Last change: 29.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-boSL-08/23	Course title: Theory of Drama
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 100% continuous (10% participation, 30% test 1, 30% test 2, 30% written drama / report analysis; in parts with 30 points, a minimum gain of 18 points is a condition) Two absences per semester are allowed without excuse. Other absences can only be justified on the basis of confirmation (eg medical reasons). Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant item. Overall course evaluation: 100 - 93 = A, 92 - 85 = B, 84 - 77 = C, 76 - 69 = D, 68 - 61 = E, 60 and less = Fx Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 / 0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will gain knowledge of the basics of drama theory and knowledge about the transformation of drama poetics. Based on this knowledge, they will be able to analyze and interpret dramatic texts from different periods.	
Class syllabus: 1. Drama - general characteristics, basic division. 2. Drama between literature and theater. 3. Dramatic genres. 4. Dramatic text - general characteristics, classification. 5. Monologue and dialogue, monologue and dialog. 6. Dramatic character. 7. - 8. Dramatic motive / situation. Dramatic story and its stages. Fabula and sujet in drama. Dramatic conflict and tension. 9. Time and space in drama. 10. - 11. Overview of drama development (optional). 12. - 13. Production and its components. Theater performance. Sociology of theater. Note: the exact program of seminars will be specified at the beginning of the semester.	
Recommended literature: HOŘÍNEK, Zdeněk. Dráma, divadlo, divák. Bratislava: Tatran, 1985.	

LUKEŠ, Milan. Umění dramatu. Praha: Melantrich, 1987.
 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Dramatický text. Bratislava: SPN, 1978.
 MRLIAN, Rudolf (Ed.). Teória dramatických umení. Bratislava: Tatran, 1979.
 PAVIS, Patrice. Divadelný slovník. Bratislava: Divadelný ústav, 2004. ISBN 8088987245.
 SZONDI, Peter. Dejiny modernej drámy. Bratislava: Tatran, 1969.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,2	0,0	25,6	15,2	5,6	11,2	11,2

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD.

Last change: 19.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-005/25	Course title: Theory of Literature
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will obtain knowledge of the basics of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of understanding the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing students with how the lectures and seminars run. 2. Types of literature: artistic literature, belletrism and folklore, boundaries between imaginative and factual literature, functions of literature for children and youth. 3. Literary studies and its disciplines: literary critique, literary history, theory of literature. Examples on how to apply creativity in scientific approach. 4. Similarities and differences between terms theory of literature and poetics. Relationship between poetics and analysis, or interpretation of literary text. Denotation and connotation. Denotácia a konotácia. Significance of subjective approach in interpretation. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Author, the perspective on considering his/her biography in interpretation. Authorial myth, subject, lyrical hero etc. Difference between terms text and literary work.	

6. Reading and reader typology by J. Števček: naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. Role of emotions during creation of the text and during reading it – processes of tension and de-tension.
7. Poetic tropes and figures (syntax, and repetition as a principle of expression).
8. Types of verse used in Slovak poetry – overview with focus on sylabotonic verse.
9. Rhythm as a phenomenon of life and literature, meter and its units (feet), mixed verse (logaeds).
10. Simultaneity and succession as lyrical and epical properties. Division of text into stanzas or paragraphs, types of stanzas and significance of paragraph length in prose.
11. Literary genres (lyrical, epical, dramatic). Poetry and prose as fundamental forms of expression of artistic literature.
12. Typology of narrator and narration, experiments with use of second grammatical person. Fabula and syuzhet, paradoxes: the lyrical as undeveloped syuzhet (term of F. Miko) and peculiarities of non-syuzhet prose.
13. Composition and its typology. Motif and its forms. Micro-composition as a way of organizing the text into zone of narrator and zone of literary characters.

Recommended literature:

Bílik, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7.

Bokníková, Andrea. Teória literatúry (úvod do vybraných problémov). Bratislava: Stimul, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8127-144-1.

Harpáň, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

Hrabák, Josef: Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.

Števček, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1884

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,69	24,95	18,37	9,24	4,56	11,2

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš, Mgr. Jozef Mikloš

Last change: 15.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-07/25	Course title: Theory of Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Violation of academic principles will lead to nullifying points obtained in the respective part of evaluation. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will furthermore develop knowledge of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of better understanding of the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become even more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Interpretation of literary text. Origin and meaning of the term interpretation. Interpretation in the model of literary communication. Typology of interpretation. 2. Layers and dimensions of literary text. Specifics of interpretation of intermedial functioning of literary text. 3. Intertextuality and metatextuality. 4. Metaphor and invoked world. Metaphor, its origin and typology. 5. Combining metaphor with metonymy, combining different types of metaphor in poetry or prose. “Traditional” and avantgarde metaphor. 6. Rhyme, assonance, consonance. Types of rhyme. Functions of rhyme. 7. Time in poetry and prose. 8. Space in poetry and prose.	

9. Literary character. Character and chronotope. Types of literary characters. 10. Silence as a way of communication. 11. Composition and architectonics of text. 12. Interpretation as a competence (evaluation of students written assignment).					
Recommended literature: HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973. KOLI, František. Interpretačné reflexie. Nitra: Aspekt, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-114-9. MOCNÁ, Dagmar, PETERKA, Josef. Encyklopedie literárních žánrů. Praha: Paseka, 2004. ISBN 80-7185-669-X . NÜNNING, Ansgar (ed.). Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: Host, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 525					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,0	21,9	20,76	8,95	2,1	14,29
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.					
Last change: 15.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-08/22	Course title: Theory of Literature 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The condition for completing the course is to obtain at least sixty points out of a hundred possible. Points can be earned for active participation and preparation for seminars (40) and an interpretive essay submitted in the last weeks of the teaching part of the winter semester (60 points). Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. A maximum of two absences is allowed. Classification scale: 100 - 92 points: A; 91 - 84 points: B; 83 - 76 points: C; 75 - 68 points: D; 67 - 60 points: E; 59 - 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has a developed ability of advanced professional work with prosaic (epic) text. Understands its individual form-forming aspects and their mutual structural relationship.	
Class syllabus: 1. Prose as a technical variant of literature. Characteristics and typology of epics. 2. Literary types. The relationship between poetry and epics. 3. Epic genres: medium-scale genres. 4. Genres of epic: novel. 5. Fabula and subject in epics. 6. Basic concepts of epics (theme, substance, theme, problem, epic conflict, functionality, penetration, motive, motivation, topos, allusion, ...). 7. Composition and architecture. 8. Narrator and typology of the narrator. The perspective of storytelling. 9. Character - character, type and anthroponymy. 10. Space in prose (epic). The border phenomenon. 11. Time in prose (epic). Time as a compositional and philosophical factor. 12. Artistic prose as a structure.	
Recommended literature: BAGIN, Albin. Vitality of verbal formation. Bratislava: Tatran, 1982.	

HRABÁK, Josef. Reading about the novel. Prague: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství, 1981.
 LOTMAN, Yuri Mikhailovich. The structure of the artistic text. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990. ISBN 80-222-0188-X.
 ŠIDÁK, Pavel. Introduction to the study of genology. Prague: Akropolis, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7470-040-8
 VŠETIČKA, František. Composite. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD.

Last change: 25.02.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-20/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: 1. The emergence of Arabic periodicals. The most popular Arabic periodicals. 2. The characteristics of the language of Arabic print media. 3. Exactness at translating Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. Topics are e. g.: 4. state visit; 5. election; 6. institutions of the UN; 7. The Arab League; 8. The Red Cross; 9. unemployment; 10. security situation; 11. quarantine regulations; 12. environment.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqiya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The topics vary according to the actual course of events.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,0	31,25	23,75	6,25	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 25.09.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-52/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: Translating selected original Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. The topics are e. g.: 1. trade exchange; 2. turbulent markets; 3. debt liquidation; 4. situation at the front; 5. terrorist attacks; 6. development of tourism; 7. school reform; 8. investments into the development; 9. human rights; 10. natural catastrophes; 11. international sport match.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqiya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláf n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,18	23,64	18,18	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-002/15	Course title: Translation Studies 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the semester the student continuously prepares for individual lectures through presentations and studies assigned by the teacher, actively participates in the discussion of the topics covered (10 points) b) in the examination period: a written test (70 points), a seminar paper focused on the analysis of a specific translation problem in the scope of 1 A4 (20 points), in which the student applies the theoretical knowledge and concepts acquired during the lectures during the semester. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: The student is oriented in the development of thinking about translation and the basic schools and directions of translation studies, reflects on the basic developmental phases of thinking about translation in Slovakia. The student knows the competences of the translator and the process of translation. The student identifies the individual phases of the translation process. Understands the concepts of translation strategy and procedure and can distinguish their application in individual text genres. Knows the types of translation problems and common ways of solving them. The student reflects on the meaning of terminology and degrees of equivalence and can define the concept of adequate translation. The student knows the types of translation aids and has an overview of the types of translation technologies. The student reflects on the meaning of the terms post-editing, machine translation and computer-assisted translation and knows the basic ethical principles of translation work.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction, basic concepts of Translation Studies
2. Thinking about translation
3. Thinking about translation in Slovakia
4. The translation process 1
5. The translation process 2
6. Equivalence
7. Scopos
7. Translation problems
8. Translation practices and strategies
9. Translation aids
10. Translation technologies
11. Professional ethics
12. Basic principles of terminology

Recommended literature:

VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2015. ISBN 8081010064.
VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade na Slovensku. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2014.
ISBN 978-80-8101-868-8. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra: UKF, 2009.
ISBN 9788080946272. MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad. Prečo spadla babylonská veža. Nitra: Enigma, 2010. ISBN 9788089132829. MUNDAY, Jeremy. Introducing translation studies. Theories and applications. London / New York: Taylor and Francis Ltd., 2016.
ISBN: 9781138912557. BAKER, Mona a Gabriela SALDANHA. ed. Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies. London / New York: Taylor Francis Ltd., 2021. ISBN: 1032088702.
S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1195

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,95	25,02	21,0	8,87	6,86	9,29

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-004/15	Course title: Translation Studies 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is assessed by a combination of continuous assessment (short tests during the semester, always after the lecture: 50% of the final grade) and a final test (50% of the final grade). The questions in the short tests are aimed at recapitulating the basic concepts covered in the lecture, and the tests are administered through an electronic interface (moodle). The questions in the final test are aimed at verifying the extent to which students have mastered and understood basic concepts in the field of interpreting theory and practice. The date of the final test will be announced by the instructor at least two weeks before the deadline, and usually two dates are offered to students, via AIS. Grading Scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 (%)	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic understanding of key theoretical and practical concepts in the field of interpreting. The body of knowledge builds on, develops, and adds to the basic translational concepts and specifics in the field of interpreting. Students have a clear understanding of the types, genres, and techniques of interpreting, their applications, and the basic models that describe them. They also understand what the basic cognitive and communicative models of interpreting are, know the specifics of both simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, and know their history and prerequisites for successful implementation. They shall have a basic understanding of the deontology of interpreting and the development of the competences necessary for interpreting.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Basic introduction to interpreting, the lecturer and the content of the courses, explanation of the assessment methodology 2. Basic concepts in the theory and practice of interpreting 3. History of interpreting 4. Communication situations in interpreting and their models 5. Cognitive processes in interpreting and their models 6. Consecutive interpreting - theory and practice 7. Simultaneous interpreting - theory and practice 8. The interpreter's personality and the development of interpreting competences 9. Deontology of interpreting (short film and discussion) 10. Interpreting in the EU (invited lecture) 11. Interpreting strategies and crisis situations 12. The future of interpreting, new technologies and their use in interpreting 13. Recapitulation of basic concepts Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)					
Recommended literature: MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra : Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9 KENÍŽ, Alojz. Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava : Univerzia Komenského, 1980. ČENKOVÁ, Ivana. Teorie a didaktika tlumočení I. Praha: Univerzita Karlova Dostupné na: https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/ MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2 PÖCHHACKER, Franz. Introducing interpreting studies. London: Routledge, 2013. ISBN: 978-0-415-74272-6 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Tlmočenie v teórii a praxi I. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. (v tlači)					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (B2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1821					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
34,27	26,8	18,18	10,82	8,29	1,65
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD.					
Last change: 09.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD.					